

University of Rajshahi

Rajshahi-6205

Bangladesh.

RUCL Institutional Repository

<http://rulrepository.ru.ac.bd>

---

Institute of Biological Sciences (IBSc)

PhD Thesis

---

2010

# IPM of Aphid Pests on Winter Crops

Ashraf, S.M.Ali

University of Rajshahi

---

<http://rulrepository.ru.ac.bd/handle/123456789/968>

*Copyright to the University of Rajshahi. All rights reserved. Downloaded from RUCL Institutional Repository.*

+ \* \*\*E % + + ' )EE E ) ' E  
' + ' ) E ' E ( ' \* ' ( . E  
! E + ! E \* + + , + ' E ' # ' \* # E & \* E 1 E  
D & - ) \* + . E " \*  
) " \* E  
& # \* E

B E

\* % 9 8 E / 4  
\* 1 % ; > \* 1 E  
\* 3 > > E < ; E

" / ; @ / = C

; ? 3 5 = / ? % 3 / 2 E 5 3 \$ 3 E ? E = / ? < =  
; > ? 7 < ? 4 @ E < 3 E \* 5 1 7 1 3 / ; 9 B > E  
E , ; 7 A 3 < \* 1 E 8 B B / 6 7 E  
) / 8 > 6 / 6 7 E  
/ ; 5 9 / 2 3 > 6 E













• ' f ... - ' ^ " ' • ~ † • - f Ž Š f • %  
† • ' - " æ f. † † † ' ' † > • - † •  
' • • — • < - < † • ' ^ æ † " - Š " • † %  
f • % Ž f † † • Š

A dissertation submitted to the Institute of Environmental  
(IES) University of Rajshahi in partial fulfillment of the  
requirement for the  
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy  
in  
Environmental Science

By

Arook Toppo

Session: 2010-2011

Supervisor

Dr. Md. Redwanur Rahman

Associate Professor

Institute of Environmental Science (IES)

University of Rajshahi, Bangladesh



# CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the dissertation entitled, "Change on Natural Resource based Food System of Tribal Community of North-West Frontier Province, Pakistan", submitted by Mr. Md. Redwanur Rahman in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Environmental Science, University of Rajshahi, Bangladesh, is an authentic work carried out by him under my supervision.

This interdisciplinary approach, in explaining the above title is a venture, so far researches are considered in our country. Hopefully, it will usher a light in our domain of knowledge and wisdom.

To the best of my knowledge, the matter embodied in the dissertation has not been submitted to any other University or Institute for the award of Degree or Diploma.

I therefore, forwarding this thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy to the Institute of Environmental Science (IES), University of Rajshahi, Bangladesh.

Dr. Md. Redwanur Rahman  
Associate Professor and Supervisor  
Institute of Environmental Science (IES)  
University of Rajshahi, Bangladesh









1.2.1.1	Component of Environment.....	
1.2.1.2	Environment of Bangladesh.....	
1.2.1.3	Rural Environment and Degradation.....	
1.2.1.4	Wetland Resources in Bangladesh.....	
1.2.1.5	Wetland Environment.....	
1.2.1.6	Multiple Environmental Changes and Their Effects on Human Being.....	
1.2.1.7	Environmental Pollution.....	
1.2.2	The Biodiversity.....	
1.2.2.1	Biodiversity at Global Context and Depletion.....	
1.2.2.2	Biodiversity Vulnerable.....	
1.2.2.3	Species on the Earth.....	
1.2.2.4	Major Causes of Depletion of Biodiversity.....	
1.2.2.4.1	Destruction of Natural System.....	
1.2.2.4.2	The Boreal Coniferous Forest of the North.....	
1.2.2.4.3	Temperate in Sub-Tropical Region.....	
1.2.2.4.4	Tropical Region.....	
1.2.2.4.5	Wetlands.....	
1.2.2.4.6	Mangroves.....	
1.2.2.4.7	Overexploitation of Natural Resources.....	
1.2.2.4.8	Habitat Disruption.....	
1.2.2.4.9	Introduction of Exotic Species.....	
1.2.2.4.10	Predator and Pest Control.....	
1.2.2.4.11	Natural Calamities.....	
1.2.2.4.12	Genetic Consideration.....	
1.2.3	Biodiversity in Bangladesh.....	
1.2.3.1	Biodiversity and Livelihood.....	

Consumption Pattern and Food Preferences.....	
3.4.2 Natural Resource, Occupation and Food Security.....	
3.4.2.1 Availability of Wild Fruit in the Study Area.....	
3.4.2.2 Availability of Wild Tuber Food Consumed by Tribal People in the Study Area.....	
3.4.3 Edible Weeds Consumed by Tribal People in the Study Area.....	
3.4.4 Status of Food Security Among Tribal People in the Study Area.....	
3.4.5 Summary of Impacts of Environmental Change.....	
Conclusion.....	
Recommendations.....	
Chapter Four.....	1
References.....	
Chapter Five.....	1
Appendices.....	



5.10.d. Reptiles Diversity in the Study Area.....

5.10.e. Mammals diversity in the study area.....

5.11. Birds Diversity in the Study Area.....

5.11.a. Terrestrial Birds in the Study Area.....

5.11.b. Migratory Birds Diversity in the Study Area.....

5.12. List of Edible Tribal Food Items Taken from Floral Resources of the Oraon Tribal People of the Study Areas by Tribal Community.....

5.13. List of Food Item Taken from Floral Resources of the Oraon Tribal Community.....

5.14. Questionnaire (in English).....



socio-economic and cultural life of the tribal and forest dwellers is closely associated with forest to a great extent. The forest has been playing a significant role in the economy of the tribal in Bangladesh. The religious, cultural and economic activities of them also depend on forest (Khisa, 1998).

In Bangladesh, ethnic or indigenous people like Chakma, Marmara, Monipuri, Santal and others consume some molluscs species as food sources.

A tribal economy should always be characterized by the collection of forest products, social, institutional, technological and finally economic arrangements through which the community seeks to enhance their materials and overall well-being. There is always an interaction between the environment in which the community lives and their practices that led to sustainable livelihood. Natural environment, surrounding the people, provides various goods, services and amenities to them.

The researcher stated that some extent is conscious about the impact of environmental and climate changes, decreasing water availability, deforestation, decrease in open water fish production. So, environmental change and impact of human activities can be profoundly damaging to the natural resources based food security of the ethnic or indigenous people in Bangladesh.

There are some reports and research on food security, food habits and nutrition in Chittagong Hill Tracts but no authentic literature on food security and nutrition on northwestern region of Bangladesh.

Although, many studies were carried out on the food security issues, but the studies carried out in coastal areas of Mexico, Nicaragua and elsewhere show that aquatic species, such as clams and oysters, that are important components of the diet of riverine population, may contain relatively

their forests. The Chittagong Hill Tracts comprising the three hill districts of Rangamati, Khagrachari and Bandarban, have a population of 1.1 million (Chowdhury, 2007). The region constitutes 10% of the total land area of Bangladesh (Raihan et al., 2009) and 76% of the total hilly region of the country (Khasa, 1998). Banik (1998) have recorded 12 types of tribal people living in the CHTs.

For centuries, these tribal communities have been living on slash-and-burn agriculture (locally called Jhum), fishing, hunting and harvesting forest products (Mustafa et al., 2002). The Mro or Murung are one of the ancient ethnic minorities of the CHTs region (Roy, 1996), and they exhibit a different socio-political organization compared to other tribal groups (Alam, 2002). In exploiting forest products, the Mro apply their own knowledge traditionally transmitted from their precursors (Miah and Choudhary, 2004).

Indigenous knowledge (IK) refers to that knowledge which is generated and transmitted by communities over time, in an effort to cope with their own agro-ecological and socio-economic environments (Alam and Choudhary, 2000; Mohiuddine et al., 2002 and Alam, 2002).

According to the government statistics the total number of tribal people is 1,05,978 which is only 1.3 percent of the total population. However, no doubts remain about this number of Adivasis (BBS, 1991). In the 2011 census of Bangladesh government (2011), total tribal and indigenous population is 1,586,141 which is 1.10 per cent of the total population.

#### 1.1.4 Food Habit of Tribal People in Bangladesh

The tribal are not only distinct as regard to their religious practices and totemic division, but they have a different way of living too. The forest molluscs play a vital role in the economy and tradition.



contributing economic livelihoods but already are serious threats to environmental and human health because of inadequate attention to the environment and sustainable development.

#### 1.2.1.4 Wetland Resources in Bangladesh

Bangladesh possess enormous wetland areas out of which the most important ones are rivers and streams, fresh water lakes and ponds, mangroves, baors and beel, water storage reservoir, fishponds, flooded coastal fields and estuarine systems with extensive mangrove swamps. There are about 700 rivers in Bangladesh the estimated length of which is 20,000 km (Rahman, 1994). The major wetlands of Bangladesh are vast floodplains and delta of the Ganges, Meghna and Brahmaputra rivers. The extent of the wetlands in the country have been variously estimated as about eight million hectares, about 50% of the total land surface. But these resources have suffered considerably from the impact of both natural and human population. Millions of hectares of wetlands have been lost due to flood control, drainage and irrigation development. The demand for land is enormous considering the dense population at over 1222 persons per square km (World Bank, 2014). Erosion in the catchment areas is in an increased situation and having major impacts on the key wetlands which are being continuously lost or degraded primarily because of recent development and lack of awareness on wetland functions and values (BCAS, 1995).

#### 1.2.1.5 Wetland Environment

Wetlands in Bangladesh have great ecological, economic, cultural and socio-economic importance. It contains very rich biodiversity of both national and regional significance. Among the estimated 5,000 species of flowering plants and 1,500 of vertebrates in the country up to 100 species and some 400 vertebrate species are judged to be dependent on wetlands.

#### 1.2.2.4.1 Destruction of Natural System

The requirement of space, food and raw materials for expanding establishment is one the most important cause of such a rapid biological biodiversity.

#### 1.2.2.4.2 The Boreal Coniferous Forest of the North

The northern most belts skirting the arctic sea are probably the least in the world where losses of biological diversity are modest. This very thinly populated and possesses little diversity in its composition due to the harsh and severe climatic conditions.

#### 1.2.2.4.3 Temperate in Sub-Tropical Region

These two regions support extensive agriculture and cattle ranching. The tall grass prairies of North America and the hardwood forests are disappearing or have already disappeared. The temperate forests are also endangered ecosystems. Of the original 31 million hectares 18.7 million have already been cleared (Asthana, 2001).

#### 1.2.2.4.4 Tropical Region

The tropical regions are designated as mega diversity countries, endowed with richest flora and fauna of the world. The population is rising rapidly in this region. To make up food crisis and improve the living conditions, these countries are forced to expand agriculture, more and more over-exploit natural resources and hastily set up industries.

#### 1.2.2.4.5 Wetlands

Wetland ecosystems are important store houses for biological diversity. They are provided suitable habitats for a large number of species. In many parts of the world, the wetland ecosystems are being drained and converted to agriculture use or for human settlements. In many countries, wetlands are converted to aquaculture ponds. Almost 90% of the wetland systems have been lost in industrialized countries, like Australia, USA etc (Asthana, 2001).

plants is currently being revised at the Bangladesh National Herbarium (BNH), and is expected to exceed 500 Species. (Mia and Uhl, 1994) showed that there are 224 species of timber yielding plants found in Bangladesh. (Khan and Mia, 1984) described 130 species of indigenous fiber plants.

The IUCN Bangladesh Red Data Book (2000) has recorded 266 species of inland fishes, 17 marine fishes, 22 amphibians, 109 inland marine reptiles, 388 resident birds, 240 migratory birds, 11 mammals, as well as 3 species of marine mammals in Bangladesh.

### 1.2.3.3 Biodiversity Extinction

According to the Red List of IUCN (2000), there are 54 species of inland fishes, 8 amphibians, 58 reptiles, 41 resident birds, and 40 mammals are threatened throughout the country. Among the marine and estuarine species of animals, 4 fishes, 5 reptiles, 6 birds, and 3 mammals are threatened. So far, so far, the Red Data Book on plants which is in preparation at BNH (Bangladesh National Herbarium), lists 96 species of timber bearing plant species that are threatened.

### 1.2.3.4 Depletion of Biodiversity

The depletion of biodiversity is the result of various kinds of development interventions and activities, especially in the agriculture, forestry, fisheries, urbanization, industries, chemicals, minerals, transport, tourism, and energy.

Both flora and fauna are threatened by the loss of habitat resulting from increasing human populations, and unwise bioresource utilization. Increasing demand for timber and fuelwood, encroachment of forests for various purposes, and slash-and-burn (shifting) cultivation in the hilly districts might be aggravating factors in the annual rate of deforestation and degradation.

### 1.3.2.4 Dimensions of Food Security

Food security is the outcome of food system operating efficiently and food system contributes positively to all dimensions of food security. Following are the dimensions of food security

#### 1.3.2.4.1 Food Availability

This dimension of food security reports about supply side of the food security and expects sufficient quantities of quality food from local agriculture production or import. This is simple mathematical calculation whether the food available in certain territory/country is enough to feed the total population in that particular territory and calculated from the local agriculture production at that territory, stock levels and import/export.

#### 1.3.2.4.2 Food Access

Having sufficient food at national level or at certain territory can be taken as the proof that all the household or individuals in the country have enough food to eat. Food access is another dimension of food security which encompasses income, expenditure and buying capacity of the households or individuals. Food access addresses whether the households or individuals have enough resources to acquire appropriate and quality foods.

The indicator of the food access is food price, wage rate, per capita consumption, meal frequency, employment rate and the dimension can be assessed through Food Access Survey, Food Focus Group Discussion and household food frequency questionnaire.

#### 1.3.2.4.3 Food Utilization

Food utilization is another dimension of food security which addresses not only how much food the people eat but also what and how they eat. It covers the food preparation, intra-household food distribution, water

### 1.3.4.1 Natural Resources

Natural resources play an important role in the life of the poor. More than 1.3 billion people depend on fisheries, forests, and agriculture for employment close to half of all jobs worldwide.

According to the Harriss (2002) described that 90% of the 1 billion poor those are living on less than \$1 per day, depended for at least some part of their income. In 2002, international development agencies estimated that more than 90 percent of the 15 million small-scale fishers, most of them not including the tens of millions of poor who fish inland rivers, seas, and even rice paddies for protein. While all human societies are dependent on ecological processes and healthy ecosystems that produce the resources for life, rural poor people depend significantly more on natural resources than do other parts of the population. In Africa, more than seven in ten people live in rural regions, with most engaged in resource-dependent activities such as small-scale farming, livestock production, fishing, hunting, artisanal mining, and logging. Poor people rely on natural resources as a primary source of income and fall back on natural resources when other sources of income fail. The development agenda is being shaped by a few key approaches and policies. These include the United Nations Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and the World Bank Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers (PRSPs). Yet these approaches do not account for the links between resource management and poverty reduction and subsequently fail to realize the full potential of natural resources (goods and services) as wealth-generating assets for the poor. This section characterizes the dependence of the poor on natural resources and discusses NRM-poverty linkages in the policies of leading development agencies.

## 1.4 Rational of the study

### 1.4.1 Literature R eview

Kashmet al.,(1997)conducted a research on Combating Environ Degradation in Bangladesh: New Urge for Sustainable Ag Technologies. The findings of the study reveal that a lot of environ changes occurred in Bangladesh during the last ten years, the use of modern rice varieties and vegetables has increased along with chemical fertilizers and pesticides. They also stated that some are not conscious about the environmental and climate changes, decrease in water availability, deforestation, decrease in open water fish production. They did not find how the environmental change is impacting on food security. They also recommended developing appropriate technologies according to the situation and environmental variation.

Sinhaand Lakra(2005)conducted a research on indigenous food plants in Orissa and Edible weeds of tribal of Jharkhand, Orissa and West Bengal. They carried out survey among 10 ethnic communities and identified 100 numbers of wild plants foods and 43 species of edible weeds. 10 species are commonly consumed by the tribal population as per their availability in the nature. These are the integral part of tribal diet. Many unknown food can be exploited to meet the food and nutrition security of the nation. They assumed that these types of indigenous foods play an important role for food security and nutritional security of the tribal communities.

Butt et al, (2005)conducted a research on the economic and food security implication of climate change in Mali. The findings of the study that Mali may experience moderate economic losses under the magnitude of climate change as projected by HADCM and CGCM models. The losses may be in the range from 70 to \$142 million. The risk of hunger in Mali may increase from 34% of the population to 44% due to land degradation and further

The terrestrial and aquatic areas of the country support a large diverse biological populations, both plant and animal. It is believed that development practices have caused a significant depletion of terrestrial and aquatic species diversity. Overexploitation of some very common species in an unwise manner has led to their being reduced to a vulnerable status.

## 1.6 Aim and Objectives

The important linkage between poverty reduction, livelihood promotion and tribal and natural resources conservation is well recognized by development thinkers, researchers.

Keeping these in mind, an investigation was carried out following the following objectives:

1. To understand the status of socioeconomic condition of tribal of the northwestern region in Bangladesh
2. To find out the anthropogenic causes for Environmental degradation in the northwestern region in Bangladesh
3. To identify the Natural resource based foods of Tribal communities in the northwestern region in Bangladesh.
4. To identify the impact of environmental change on natural resource based food systems and security in terms of availability in the northwestern region in Bangladesh





## 2.5 Primary Data

Both quantitative and qualitative data have been collected from primary and secondary sources as per requirement of the study to achieve the objectives.

The quantitative data have been collected from the field survey. An appropriate questionnaire was prepared and used for collecting data from the tribal community of the study area.

For the qualitative data collection three methods i.e. Focus Group Discussion (FGD), Case study and Key Informant Interview (KII) have been used.

### 2.5.1 Focus Group Discussion

A total of 10 Focus Group Discussions (FGD) have been conducted with different stakeholders such as Tribal, farmer and agriculture department with mixed group of community people, people from NOGs, Fish and Agriculture Department, Tribal community leader also been interviewed for the purpose. An FGD guideline developed on the basis of the objectives of the study was used for collection of data.

### 2.5.2 Case Studies

Case studies are also considered important tools for collecting information from the local community people who provided with information from their long observation and experiences of the different aspect of the environmental changes, Natural resources, biodiversity of the study area. Case studies were also done in the light of the objectives of the research. A total of 10 case studies has been collected with people of different professions and ages who are the user of the natural b



3ODWH

3HRSOH RI 'LIH

3ODWH

)RRG &ROOHFWLRQ IURP

3ODWH

7UDGLWLRQDO 'UHV









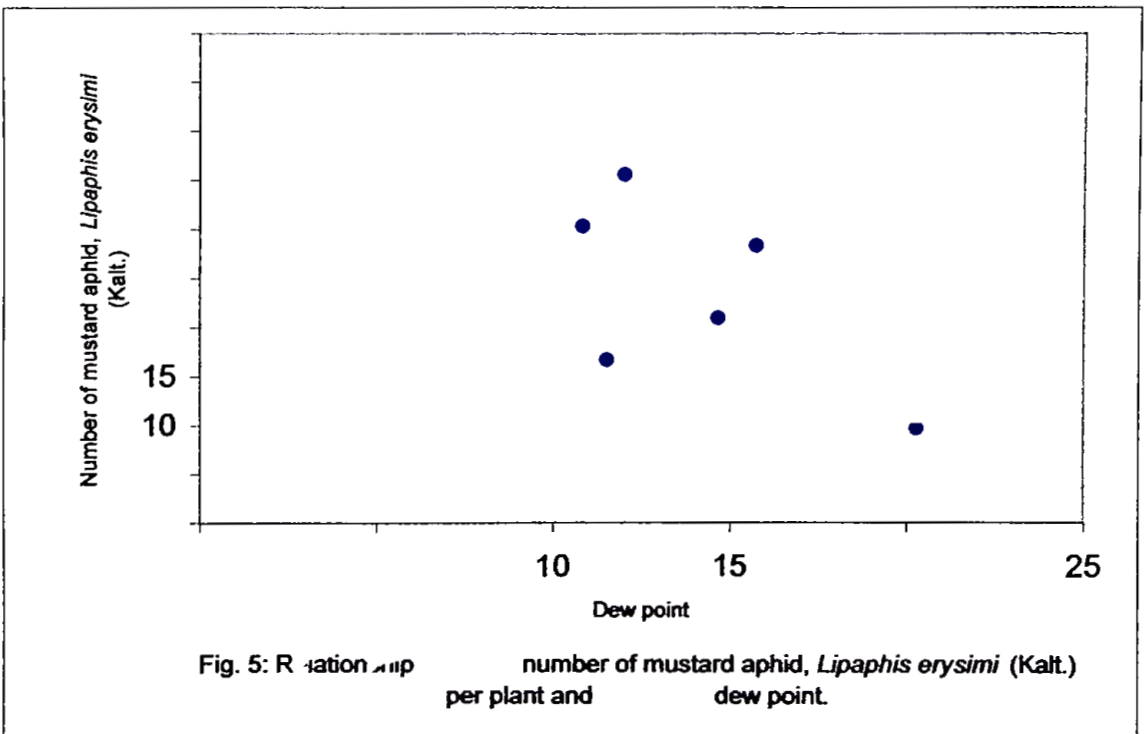
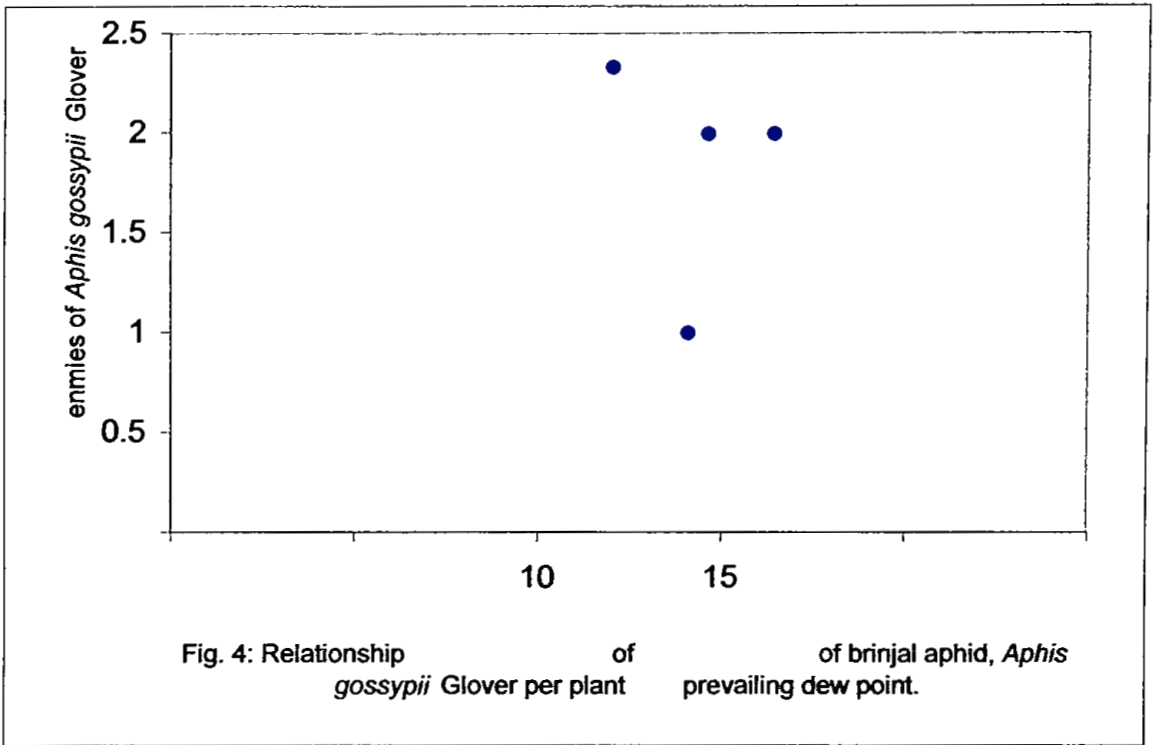












during the experimental period. Of them highest peak of relative humidity (91.21%) was observed during 1<sup>st</sup> week of January, 2004. A very little amount of rainfall took place in the 3<sup>rd</sup> week of December 2003; 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> week of January 2004. The impacts of above environmental factors viz., temperature, relative humidity, dew point and rainfall on the weekly number of aphids and natural enemies were investigated by calculating the degree of relationships between the said variables. In order to do this analysis of 'r' (Correlation co-efficient) values were calculated separately which are provided in Table 1 and it was observed that dew point influenced the number of natural enemies of brinjal aphid, *A. gossypii* significantly ( $P < 0.001$ ). Temperature, relative humidity, dew point and rainfall have no significant effect on the population of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* and its natural enemies. Dew point also have a significant effect ( $P < 0.01$ ) on the number of mustard aphid, *L. erysimi*. The regression lines are drawn only in the case of significant relationships (Figs. 4 and 5).

#### 1.4. Discussion

Aphid population on plant is determined by nutrition, natural enemies, plant age, plant species and environment (Kennedy and Booth, 1954). Aphid population fluctuations are also influenced by changes in weather, a major distribution factor (Dixon, 1985). Cool, moist and fall of temperature augment aphid numbers (Nielson and Barnes, 1957; Hajek and Dahlsten, 1988). The prevalence of favorable weather condition for a larger period can cause severe out break of aphids (Singh and Sharma, 2002).

Srikanth and Lakkundi (1990) studied the population fluctuations of cowpea aphid, *A. craccivora* and its Coccinellid predators at Bangalore, India from March to May, 1984 and observed that *A. craccivora* started to attack in the first week of crop growth and peak population was attained (318.4 per cowpea plant) during onset of May. The peak predator populations more or less coincided with the peak aphid population and thus demonstrated a prey dependant predator growth. From the experiment on cowpea, Saharia (1980) also indicated the potential of this aphid to multiply and spread in a short time span with the availability of sufficient space and

nutrients in the plant materials. Worked on the seasonal variations of *A. craccivora* on cowpea at Kangbai (500 m above MSL) and Mao (2000 m above MSL) in Manipur, North Eastern region of India revealed that infestation started right from the seedling stage in April, attained peak in May and then slightly declined during June in both the areas. Once again the aphid number showed an increasing trend in July and subsequently decreased in August (Hizam and Singh, 1989). Decrease in the number of aphids in June might be due to the adverse effect of rainfall which was 40 cm and 17 cm, at Mao and Kangbai respectively. The study also revealed that the minimum temperature within the range of 17-20°C, maximum temperature 29-32°C, R.H. between 77-83% and rainfall less than 4 cm were optimum for build up of *A. craccivora* at Kangbai station. But at Mao the aphid population reached maximum during May with minimum temperature of 10-13°C and maximum of 24-27°C, R.H. between 77-82% and rainfall 5 cm. Because of the difference in agro-climatic conditions, altitudes of the area, and cultivar of the host plant, results of the present study disagreed with the findings of Hizam and Singh (1989). Lal *et al.*, (1989) come to a conclusion from their study, population of *A. craccivora* on chickpea are influenced by cultivar and planting density. The highest and lowest number of aphids was found on the cultivars 2184B (7.62/twig) and 75-35 (3.25/twig) respectively. Fewer aphids were found on plants sown on 30 cm × 10 cm apart than on plants sown on 60 cm × 20 cm apart which is quite reverse with the results of Lee *et al.*, (2002) who detected population of *A. gossypii* on Chilli was significantly higher ( $P < 0.05$ ) in the dense planting than in the sparse Chilli planting density.

*A. gossypii* was found throughout the year on brinjal plant at Bhubaneswer and their heaviest infestation occurred during September to November (Roy and Behura, 1979). Karim *et al.*, (1994) worked on the population of *A. gossypii* on egg plant, *Solanum melongena* L. in terms of weather parameter from October 1992 to March 1993 at Rajshahi, Bangladesh and observed maximum number of aphids during January, 1993 when average temperature, R.H., dew point, sun light and rainfall were obtained as 16.55°C, 74.55%, 12.40°C, 6.43 (hour) and 0.00 mm respectively. They also mentioned aphid began to appear during October, 1992 and disappeared during March, 1993. The 'r' values for temperature and rain fall showed significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) effect on the population growth of the aphid. But in the present study peak population

of *A. gossypii* ( $17.00 \pm 1.16$ /plant) was obtained in the 4<sup>th</sup> week of December, 2003 when average temperature, R.H., dew point, and rainfall were noticed as  $19.32^{\circ}\text{C}$ , 75.72%,  $12.29^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 0.00 mm respectively. Slosser *et al.* (1992) observed that the population of *A. gossypii* increased rapidly during August only in June planted cotton, which suggests that time of year interacts with plant age to influence population development. The number of *A. gossypii* on brinjal plant decreased gradually in older leaves and increased in younger leaves towards harvest (Banerjee and Raychaudhuri, 1987). From a twelve years (1972-1983) study of Raj (1989b), highest population build up (745 aphids/100 leaves) of *A. gossypii* infesting potato Var. Kufri Bahar was observed in Deccan Plateau during 3<sup>rd</sup> Std. week in January in early rabi crop (planted on first week of November) when average temperature was ranging from  $10.7^{\circ}\text{C}$ -  $29.9^{\circ}\text{C}$  and R.H. between 31-81%. The population development was low in kharif (planted on first week of July) and late rabi crop (planted on middle of December). The kharif crop was subjected to high temperature and intermittent rains. Jamwal and Kandoria (1990) observed the appearance and build up of *A. gossypii* on June planted brinjal Var. Chamkila from July 1986 to December 1986 at Punjab and found that the population varied from 2 to 84 aphids/30 plants from the end of July to end of August. The population reached its peak by the third week of September and started decreasing drastically from fourth week of September onwards. Maximum activity of the aphid was recorded in September when the average temperature and relative humidity varied from  $27.2$ - $29.7^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 68-73% respectively. Five years (1983-87) mean data on the population of *A. gossypii* in relation to weather factors showed that it appeared on potato at emergence stage during 45<sup>th</sup> Std. week (November) and attained two peaks, first with low population (13 aphids /100 leaves) in 48<sup>th</sup> Std. week (December) and second with high incidence (86.8 aphids /100 leaves) during 5<sup>th</sup> Std. week (January). Its population started declining considerably from 6<sup>th</sup> Std. week (February) and almost disappearing from 11<sup>th</sup> Std. week (March). Significant negative correlation with maximum (-0.484) and minimum temperatures (-0.574) and non significant negative correlation with relative humidity (-0.311) and aphid population were also observed (Verma and Parihar, 1995). Populations of *A. gossypii* on strawberries grown in green house were monitored twice weekly from January to May during 2002 and 2003 at University of Florida. The average temperature in the

green house during this experiment was 22 and 16°C day and night respectively. In both the years, number of aphids on bud were greater than on the leaves (Rondon *et al.*, 2005). In 2002, two peaks were observed on bud on 15<sup>th</sup> February (24.65±9.87 aphids/plant) and 15<sup>th</sup> March (56.40±11.35 aphids/plant). But in 2003, one peak was observed on bud on 15<sup>th</sup> February (33.16±2.89 aphids/plant) .

Observation on the incidence of *L. erysimi* on mustard in two rabi seasons (1986-87 and 1987-88) at Haryana, India indicated that incidence initiated from mid November to early December and peak incidence occurred during second fortnight of February to first fortnight of March when 85 to 200 aphids/10 cm main shoot were recorded (Yadav and Kalra, 1990). In India and Bangladesh where more or less similar ecological zones are present, *L. erysimi* appears there in the field during the first week of November and goes its peak during January and is disappeared by February (Das, 2002; Singh and Sharma, 2002 and Bakheta and Sidhu, 1983). Early sown varieties are less susceptible for aphid infestation in comparison to late sowing varieties (Singh *et al.*, 1984; Singh and Bakheta, 1987; Bakheta and Sekhon, 1989; Patel, 2004; Singh and Dhaliwal, 2004). Bakheta and Sidhu (1983) recorded the high population of *L. erysimi* up to second week of February (122.30 aphids/plant on 11 February, 1978) after which it decreased suddenly (27.17 aphids/plant on 18 February, 1978). They mentioned that this sharp decline was due to 33 mm rainfall received from 12-17 February, 1978. Bakheta and Sidhu (1983) also reported that the aphid colonies were dislodged and killed by the continuous rainfall for 4-5 days. In their studies (Bakheta and Sidhu, 1983), the aphid did not build-up higher proportions in the subsequent weeks contrary to the earlier report by Atwal *et al.*, (1971). According to Saharia (1984) population of *L. erysimi* attained its peak during mid-January to mid-February in Jorhat, Assam, India, and population variation had relationships with that of the reproductive rate of the aphid and the abundance of its predator, *Coccinella repanda*. Pandey *et al.*, (1986) recorded higher population of *L. erysimi* during 3rd week of December and the first week of January in India and mentioned that the most favourable temperature and R.H. for population build up of the said aphid was 15°C to 20°C and 60% to 70% respectively.

It was observed from the study of Biswas and Das (2000), infestation of *L. erysimi* was first noticed in the first week of January in 1997, while in 1998, it was in















Another researcher (Galib et al., 2013) recorded 81 fish species including 72 indigenous and 9 exotic species in the channel area under 10 orders, 27 families and 59 genera. Availability of maximum 6% species were ranked as low followed by common (23%), abundant, rare (9%) and very rare (5%). This result also supports of this study.

### 3.3.2.2 Prawn, Crabs and Mollusks Resources in the Study Area

Table 18. Prawn, Crab and Mollusk Diversity in the Study Area

Status of	Total Number	%
CA	5	50.00
MA	2	20.00
RA	1	10.00
CR	0	-
EN	2	20.00
EX	0	-
Total	10	100.00

Source: Field Survey 2012

A= commonly available, MA= moderately available, RA= rarely available, CR= Critically endangered, EN= Endangered, VU = Vulnerable, NO= Not threatened, DD=Data deficient, EX= Exotic

The table 18 shows that in the study area a total of 10 Shrimp and Crabs and Mollusks Resources were found. Among the 50% (5) commonly available, 20% (2) are moderately available, 10% (1) is available in the study area. (Appendix b)

Deb (1998) indicated that the societal value of the coastal environment supports life and livelihood of millions of coastal communities. Bangladesh is not recognized, aquaculture industry might give severe ecological, economic and social problems and conflicts.







fallow land. Plenty types of tubers also the collected from the jung types of leaves of trees (PikoA kind of Banyan) the collected preserved it by drying. In the lean period, they used it for carry.

There were many types of indigenous fish in Beel and nearby river. Ruhi, Katla, Kalbouse (Carp), Tengra, Bain, Soil, Shati, Cheng, Sing was available in the beel. During the dry season, the tribes collected much fishes from the beel and dried it for preservation. fish was not available they used their dried fish. At the same times, they collected snail from the beel and preserved it in mud whole.

When they have no work, much tribal man went out for two or three days for hunting. They collected mongoose, hare, tortoise, from the rat. They conserved the meat of hunted animals applying their traditional technology.

He said that Mohua fruit was the very popular in the tribal society. They used the flash of fruits with rice floor for making bread and beer) in special occasion. They also use the nut for making oil for cooking.

He was asked about environmental changing in the area. He informed that climatic parameter has changed. Earlier, in the rainy season heavy rainfall was happening. He informed me that after liberation, government social forestry activities were started. At that time many trees were cut down. During the last 30 years many exotic plants are place in the government forest land area where no indigenous plants are grown even the birds and wild animals are not seen in the forest. Therefore, the tribal people lost their sources of natural food.

Now, they have to depend on cultivated vegetable these are not available for the tribal people due to low income. Many tribal people are not taking vegetable once in a week. Some tribal household

### 3.4 The Impact of Environmental Degradation on Tribal Traditional Food System

to identify all food within a particular culture available from local natural resources and culturally accepted. It also includes the sociocultural meanings, acquisition and processing techniques, use, composition and nutritional consequences for the people using the food. Depletion of natural resources by environmental degradation has a significant effect on traditional tribal food systems.

Destruction of wetlands has a negative impact on poor people, especially the tribal people in the study area. The tribal people capture invertebrate fisheries items (snail, crab etc.) is the main source of protein for the tribal. Again loss or depletion of animal and plant species limit the productive opportunities of the tribal. The tribal people do not use fertilizers and pesticides extensively. The World Health Organization (WHO) estimates that, 37 million people in the developing world suffered acute or chronic poisoning due to exposure to toxic pesticides (Khan, 1999). Most of the tribal people are involved in agriculture daily labor therefore these groups are usually at greater risk of sickness due to pesticide poisoning.

The combined effect of overfishing, overcapacity, bycatch management, as well as environmental degradation have made 60-70% of the major water bodies fisheries resources are in urgent need of management action to prevent a further increase in fishing capacity and to rehabilitate damaged resources (Dunbar, 1991). The survey reports from the Department of Fisheries, (D.F.) showed that 1,24,216 acres of open water in the greater Raichur District including rivers, numerous beels and floodplains, is gradually declining because of flood control, drainage and irrigation projects.



Table 30. Perception of Tribal People on Environment Changing

Types Natural Resource	Before 1970	1985	2000	2005	2015
Agriculture (%)	31	71.33	78	81.00	94
Forest (%)	2	1.50	0	0	0.1
Fallow Land (%)	24	8.33	5	5.00	1.6
Jungle (%)	19	9.17	0	0.83	0.5
River	4	4	4	4	4*
Canal	-	1	2	2	2
Pond	8	12	0	11	13
Beel	1	1	1	1	1
Government. Pond	13	8.83	0	2.83	3.6
Public pond	0	4	8	12	15

Rivers\*- Atri, Punorvova, Mahanand and Pa...

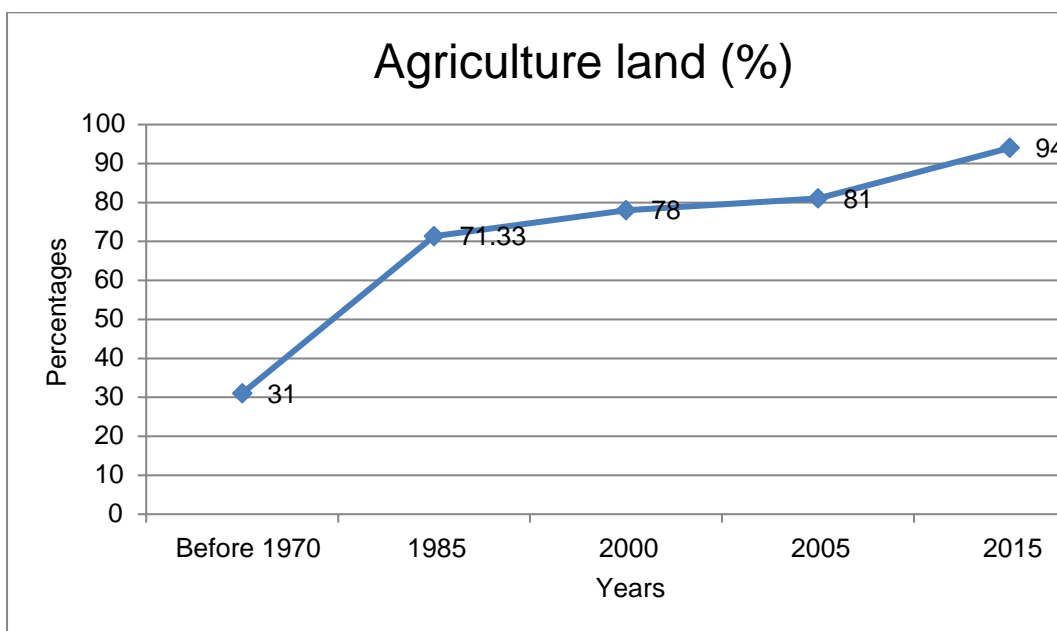


Figure 18. Tribal People's Perception About Changing Agriculture Land

The figure 18 shows the trend of changing land pattern in the study area. The respondent said that before independent near about 31% used for agriculture that was tripled in 2000. They also reported almost 94% cultivable land is under any types of agriculture cultivation in 2015.



### 3.4.2.2 Availability of Wild Tuber Food Consumed by Tribal People in Study Area

Table 32. Present Status of Wild Tuber Food Items Consumed by Tribal People

Period	Status of availability of wild tuber food items				
Before 1070	Commonly Available	Moderately Available	Rarely available	Not available	Total
1970	11	0	0	0	11
1985	6	5	0	0	11
2000	3	6	2	0	11
2005	1	2	8	0	11
2015	1	2	1	7	11

6 R X U F H \$ X W K R 2

3.4.3 Edible Weeds Consumed by Tribal People in the Study Area  
 The nonconventional plant items that are consumed by the tribal people may have considerable nutritive value as they have been consumed for a longer period of time. At the same time, the tribal knowledge of plants, gained over centuries of living amidst natural conditions, has led to greater documentation of edible plants that have survived in the study area but may have disappeared from the regions where forests have been converted due to human habitat.

## Recommendations

Based on the findings of the study, the following recommendations have been suggested to improve their livelihood and food security resources based on food systems of tribal people, food consumption strategies of indigenous households and stress situations.

1. Governments should consider seriously taking steps to conserve forest and wetland resources by strong monitoring.
2. The indigenous foods especially edible plants, vegetables should be popularized through a mass education program.
3. Government should take initiatives to make availability of food items like snail, Jhinuk (oyster) tortoise and other conventional fisheries through conserving protecting area.
4. This is necessary to create an enabling environment to access to and availability of micronutrient rich tribal foods. Long-term strategies that ensure nutritious foods are available by restoring natural ecosystems.
5. Tribal should be given priority to lease the government plots in tribal village.





- Khisa, S.K. 1998. Ethnobotanical cultural background of ethnic communities and resource management in Chittagong Hill Tracts. *Applied ethnobotany* : 56-63.
- Maikhuri, R.K., Rao, K.S. and Saxena, K. 1996. Traditional crop diversity for sustainable development of Central Himalayan agroecosystems. *International Journal of Sustainable Development & World Ecology* 3(3): 8-31.
- Manire, C.A. and Gruber, S.H. 1990. Many sharks may be headed toward extinction. *Conservation Biology* 4(1): 10-11.
- Maxwell, D. and Wiebe, K. 1999. Land tenure and food security: Exploring dynamic development and change. *World Development* 27(4): 825-849.
- Mia, M.M.K. and Huq, A.M. 1986. Timber Plants of Bangladesh (Wild And Cultivated). Bangladesh National Herbarium. Bangladesh Agricultural Research Council, Dhaka. Bangladesh: 71
- Miah, M.D. and Chowdhury, M.S. 2003. Indigenous healthcare practice through medicinal plants from forests by the Mro tribe in Bandarban region, Bangladesh. *African Journal of Indigenous Knowledge Systems* 1(2): 61-74.
- Miah, M.D. and Chowdhury, M.S. 2004. Traditional forest utilization practice by the Mro tribe in the Bandarban region, Bangladesh. *Schweizerische Zeitschrift für Forstwirtschaft* 155(3-4): 65-70.
- Mohiuddin, M., Alam, M.K. and Zashimuddin, M. 2002. August. Indigenous knowledge appropriate farming systems in Chittagong Hill Tracts. Paper presented on RURAL NUTRITION WORKSHOP ON FOOD SECURITY AND NUTRITION IN THE CHITTAGONG HILL TRACTS 7-8.
- Mondal, B., Chattopadhyay, M. and Gupta, P. 2005. Economic condition and nutritional status of a micro level study among tribal population in rural West Bengal, India. *Indian Journal of Nutrition* 11(2): 99-109.
- Mortuza, M.G. and Hossain, M. 2006. The fisheries resources management of the Chittagong Hill Tracts. *Rajshahi District, Bangladesh University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University* 67-68.

Books, Encyclopedia, Newspaper, Census Report etc.

The Bangladesh Gazzate extraordinary, 2011  
 2010 Published by Bangladesh Government Press.

Agarwal, S. K 1996 Biodiversity and environment APH Publishing, 1996.

Alam, G.S. 2000 Vhumi Ainer Vassha 363

Asthana, D. K 2001. Environment: Problems and solutions, Chand, 2001

Bangladesh, I. U. C. N 2000: Red list of threatened animals of Bangladesh The World Conservation Union 12:54.

Borendra Ancholel Itihas (The history of Barind Tract) published by Gautidhara, Bangla Bazar, Dhaka, Bangladesh

IUCN 2000 World Commission on Protected Areas, et al. Financing protected : Guidelines for protected area management. 5.

Stephenson, J. 1923. The Fauna of British India.

T.I. Majharul 2007, Cultural Survey of Bangladesh Series 5, Asiatic Society of Bangladesh  
 Published by Asiatic Society of Bangladesh, 5 Old Secretariat Road, Millin Dhaka 1000, Bangladesh 353.

STATISTICS, B.B.O., 2012. Population and housing census 2011.

STATISTICS, B.B.O., 202. Population and housing census 200

STATISTICS, B.B.O., 1992 Population and housing census 1991

Steps Towards Change National Strategy for Accelerated Poverty Reduction. 2009

WFP 2004, The food security atlas of Bangladesh towards a poverty and hung Bangladesh



### Appendix 5.6. Edible Weeds, Plants and Tubers Use as Food by Tribal People of North-Western Region in Bangladesh

Sl. No	Local name	Scientific name	Parts consume	Consumed by tribes
1	Lopung	<i>Aerua lanata</i> Juss	Leaf /Seed	Santal
2	Jangli chauria	<i>Amaranthas viridis</i> Linn.	Leaf and young shoot	All tribes
3	Jangli lahsun	<i>Asphodelus tenuifolius</i> Savan	Leaf	Oraon
4	Koil Khara	<i>Asteracantha longifolia</i> Nees	Leaf	All tribes
5	Ochoic arak	<i>Boerhaavia diffusa</i> Linn.	Leaf	Santal
6	Garudi arak	<i>Alternanthera sessilis</i> Br	Young plant	Santal & Oraon
7	Janum arak	<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i> Linn	Leaf and tender shoot	All tribes
8	Kokro pump	<i>Celosia cristata</i> Linn.	Leaf	Oraon
9	Beng Sag, Chatum arak	<i>Centella asiatica</i> Linn	Whole plant	Oraon, Munda & Santal
10	Bhatua arak	<i>Chenopodium album</i> Linn	Leaf	Santal & Oraon
11	Hurhura	<i>Cleome viscosa</i> Linn	Young plant	Santal & Oraon
12	Kenna Sag	<i>Commelina benghalensis</i> Linn	Leaf	All tribes
13	Pat sag	<i>Corchorus olitorius</i>	Leaf	Oraon & Santal
14	Tena arkha	<i>Cyanotis axillaris</i> Roem. And Sch	Leaf	Oraon
15	Kantha arak	<i>Euphorbia granulata</i> Forsk	Young plant	Santal
16	Seta kata arak	<i>Gynandropsis gynandra</i> (Linn.) Briq.	Young plant	Santal
17	Pitta sag	<i>Leucas cephalotes</i> Spreng	Leaf	All tribes
18	Muchari	<i>Limnophila conferta</i> Benth	Leaf	All tribes
19	Chottor arkha	<i>Limnophila gratioloides</i> R. Br.	Tender plant	Oraon
20	Sunsunia/ Chatong arak	<i>Marsilea minuta</i> Linn.	Leaf	All tribes
21	Netho sag	<i>Oxalis corniculata</i> Linn	Leaf	Santal & Oraon
22	Gima arak/ Gima sag	<i>Polycarpon loeflingiae</i> Benth	Leaf	Santal
23	Sauri arak	<i>Polygonum glabrum</i> Willd	Tender young plant	Santal
24	Kawoa sag	<i>Rungia parviflora</i> Nees	Young Plant	Oraon

To be continued



41.2  $\pm$  1.8 and 65.3  $\pm$  8.3 aphids of *A. craccivora* per day respectively. Egg, larval, prepupal and pupal stages lasted for 2.0 $\pm$ 0.22, 8.23 $\pm$ 0.66, 0.61 $\pm$ 0.13 and 2.48  $\pm$ 0.21 days on same food at a mean temperature of 28.3 $\pm$ 1.1<sup>0</sup>C and R. H. 57.9 $\pm$ 10 % respectively.

The fourth instar larva of *C. transversalis* consumed fifty aphids of *L. erysimi* and the total larval period were recorded as 21 to 22 days on same food and this duration was higher than the present findings ( Roy ,1976).

Ngammuang (1987) found that the feeding capacity of four larval and adult stages of *M. discolor* were 21.80 $\pm$ 3.29, 41.90 $\pm$ 7.78, 66.25 $\pm$ 20.13, 125.15 $\pm$ 25.20 and 1295.7 $\pm$ 605.69 aphids of *A. craccivora*. On an average, the egg, larval, pre-pupal and pupal stages took 2, 3.43, 1.2 and 3 days respectively to complete their development. In 1991, Rahman reported that the feeding rate of *M. discolor* larvae at the 1<sup>st</sup> day after hatching ranged between 4 to 7 on cotton aphid, *A. gossypii* (average 5.2 $\pm$ 0.58). From the 2<sup>nd</sup> day, the consumption gradually increased and reached an average of 26.8 $\pm$ 2.59 aphids on the 8<sup>th</sup> day after which feeding rates sharply dropped. Each larva of this beetle consumed an average of 131.6 $\pm$ 13.25 aphids in total larval period. The adult consumed 21.0  $\pm$ 2.21 aphids during 1<sup>st</sup> day and the rates gradually increased up to 9<sup>th</sup> day which was 86.4 $\pm$ 4.84 aphids. Rahman (1987) studied the larval and adult voracity of *C. transversalis* (= *C. repanda* Thunb) on *A. gossypii* and noted that average feeding rate of the newly hatched grub (first day after hatching) was 7-2 aphids. From the second day the rate increased up to an average of 70.8 aphids on the 9<sup>th</sup> day. There after, the feeding rate of the grub declined suddenly and on the 10<sup>th</sup> day on an average it was 33.7 aphids. Incase of adults feeding rate was 24.4 aphids first day after emergence and gradually increased from the second day onwards and averaged 96.2 aphids on the 9<sup>th</sup> day and then come down to 88.7 aphids on the 10<sup>th</sup> day. Singh and Singh (1994a) investigated the predatory potential of *C. septempunctata* L. and found that 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> instar larvae of *C. septempunctata* consumed averages of 22.78, 66.00, 172.50 and 333.11 aphids of *L. erysimi* in the laboratory at 28<sup>o</sup>C. Rahman (1984) recorded the larval durations of *C. transversalis* as 89.38 $\pm$ 3.25, 64.76 $\pm$ 1.52, 73.18 $\pm$ 2.24 and 245.02 $\pm$ 3.19 hours for 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> instars respectively at 20<sup>o</sup>C and the feeding rate of both larvae and adults increased with the

increase of their age. But Rahman (1984) did not mention the name of the prey aphid used during his experiment. According to Khursheed *et al.*, (2006) the first, second, third and fourth instar larvae of *C. septempunctata* L. consumed  $10.0 \pm 1.73$ ,  $29.0 \pm 2.89$ ,  $39.0 \pm 1.16$ ,  $52.3 \pm 7.23$  aphids of *L. erysimi* respectively in first generation while the corresponding figures in second generation were  $11.5 \pm 2.02$ ,  $27.0 \pm 2.89$ ,  $51.0 \pm 5.78$ ,  $60.3 \pm 9.54$  aphids. Singh *et al.*, (2002) observed the larval consumption of *C. transversalis* as  $413.8 \pm 58.7$  aphids of *L. erysimi* whereas in the present investigation number of consumed *L. erysimi* were recorded as  $249.8 \pm 10.60$  aphids by the grub of same predator. Omkar and James (2004) examined the prey consumption of *C. transversalis* on six aphid species of which *A. gossypii*, *A. craccivora*, and *L. erysimi* are also included. Total consumption of aphids during the whole larval period of *C. transversalis* were recorded as  $665.30 \pm 5.75$ ,  $626.40 \pm 3.53$ ,  $572.70 \pm 2.99$  aphids of *A. gossypii*, *A. craccivora*, and *L. erysimi* respectively. Total number of aphids consumed by male *C. transversalis* during their whole adult life were recorded as  $4831.10 \pm 123.54$ ,  $3883.70 \pm 81.95$ ,  $3068.70 \pm 130.50$ , aphids of *A. gossypii*, *A. craccivora*, and *L. erysimi* respectively but the corresponding figures for female adults were  $5412.30 \pm 94.51$ ,  $4494.00 \pm 140.14$ ,  $3587.80 \pm 61.49$  aphids. Regarding larval and adult voracity of *C. transversalis*, results of Omkar and James (2004) is almost higher and relative prey suitability also varied from the present study.

Debaraj and Singh (1989) recorded the first, second third and fourth instar larval consumption of *C. transversalis* as 35.50, 68.40, 131.60 and 288.50 aphids of *A. craccivora*. The total number of aphids consumed by the larvae during its development ranged from 401 to 736 aphids with an average of 516.3 aphids. Among the larval instars the fourth instar larva was most voracious. Side by side the rate of consumption and developmental periods of first, second third and fourth instar larvae were also recorded as 8.0, 20.1, 26.7 and 40.9 aphids /day and 4.7, 3.9, 5.0 and 7.7 days respectively. During the experimental period, temperature and R. H. were ranging from  $14^{\circ}\text{C}$ - $21^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 43%-75% respectively. Results of the present study more or less in conformity with the findings of Debraj and Singh (1989) regarding gradual increase of prey consumption with the progression of developmental stages of the predator. Reddy *et al.*, (2001) recorded the larval stage of *Dideopsis aegrota* (Diptera: Syrphidae) consumed  $505.80 \pm 13.81$  aphids of *Macrosiphum rosae* (rose



aphid) during its development and the rate of consumption was  $48.10 \pm 1.99$  aphids/day and the larval period was recorded as  $10.47 \pm 13.81$  days (Reddy *et al.*, 2001). In terms of different aphid species as prey significant variation was observed in developmental stages of *M. discolor* (Hannan *et al.*, 1998). The incubation period, larval and pupal period of *M. discolor* were found to be 2.63, 10.10 and 2.48 days respectively which were lower than the present results except the incubation period when bean aphid, *Aphis mediciginis* was used as prey (Hannan *et al.*, 1998). Prodhan *et al.*, (1995) stated that the egg, larva, prepupa and pupa of *M. discolor* took  $2.9 \pm 0.23$ ,  $8.0 \pm 0.33$ ,  $1.2 \pm 0.13$  and  $3.0 \pm 0.21$  days respectively on bean aphid, *A. craccivora*. However some variations of results revealed by different researchers might be due to the variations of nutritive quality of food and environmental differences.

## **4.1. Introduction**

### **4.1.1. Importance and cultivation of bean**

Country bean, *Lablab purpureus* L. a crop of Indian origin (Chaudhury *et al.*, 1989) is an important annual as well as a perennial leguminous vegetable having twining, creeping or bushy habit. In Bangladesh it is popularly known as “Seem” and grown intensively all over the country in rabi season, although some varieties *viz.*, IPSA Seem-1 and IPSA Seem-2 developed by Bangabandhu Sheikh Mujibur Rahman Agricultural University, Bangladesh can be grown year round including kharif season. Its green pods are used as vegetables and dry seeds as pulse. The dry seeds are also used for various vegetable preparations. The foliage of the crop provides hay, silage and green manure. Medicinal uses are also recorded. Its cultivation and use is so widespread here that it would be impossible to find a homestead in rural areas of Bangladesh which is lacking a bush of country bean in the winter. It is rich in nutritive value and per 100 gm edible portion of a green pod contains 86.1 g moisture, 6.7 g carbohydrate, 3.8 g protein, 0.7 g fat, 1.8 g fiber, 0.9 g mineral, 34.0 mg magnesium, 210.0 mg calcium, 68.0 mg phosphorus, 55.4 mg sodium, 1.7 mg iron, 74.0 mg potassium, 40.0 mg sulphur, 312 I.U. vitamin A, 0.06 mg riboflavin, 0.1 mg thiamine, 0.7 mg nicotinic acid and 9.0 mg vitamin C respectively (Aykroid, 1963). During 2000-2001 crop season in our country it covered about 27130 acres of land and the production was about 49795 metric tons and its production is increasing gradually (B.B.S., 2004). It is sown in June-August and marketable green pods are harvested from November and continued up to March. Because of its photo/ and or thermo sensitive behavior the beans remain available only in the winter months when a lot of other vegetables are also available in the market.

### **4.1.2. Pest complex of country bean**

High incidences of the insect pests result in low yield and poor quality of the country bean. Although no accurate statistical records are available, conservative estimate of the yield loss in country bean due to insect pests is reported to be about 12-30% (Hossain, 1990). Country bean is attacked by different pests at different

stages of its growth and the method of infestation is also varied. According to Alam (1969), nine different insect species and one species of mite attack country bean. Among them attack by one aphid species, *A. craccivora* is frequently severe and it is the most destructive pest of bean and other vegetables in oriental countries (Sing, 1978; Thakur *et al.*, 1984; Shrivastava and Sing, 1986). According to Ahamed *et al.*, (2003), country bean (*Dolichos lablab*) is attacked by seven insect pests of which aphid (*A. craccivora*) and pod borer (*Maruca testulalis* Geyer) were the most serious while others were of minor importance. The incidence of aphid was the highest, followed by pod borer.

#### 4.1.3. Ecology of bean, *Lablab purpureus* L.

*Lablab purpureus* L. is grown as a dry land crop. The field crop is drought resistant and can be grown in areas with a low rainfall. It can tolerate poor soils, provided they are well drained. In India and Burma it is often grown on sandy river banks exposed when the monsoon subsides. The crop can be grown from sea level to 7000 feet in Asia. It is photo periodic and both long and short day varieties are said to occur. Short-day varieties in India take 6-17 weeks to flower according to the sowing date.

#### 4.1.4. Black aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch

The aphids are soft bodied pear-shaped shiny black or dark brown insects each measuring 1.0-1.5 mm with two appendages at the abdomen. Initially they are found on the lower surface of the leaves but move to the upper surface, stem and flower when they increase in enormous number. They multiply by parthenogenesis instead of reproducing through eggs. The immature insects develop into adult aphid within a week and start producing next generation.

#### 4.1.5. Morphology of *Aphis craccivora* Koch

Morphological characters of *A. craccivora* are highly variable and associated with the species of host with microclimate condition (Ruiz-Montoya *et al.*, 2005). This aphid generally occurs as in both wingless (apterous viviparous female) and winged (alate viviparous female) morphs. Nymphs are wingless, dark or dusty brown and fairly rounded in body shape.

#### 4.1.6. Nature of damage by *Aphis craccivora* Koch

Both nymphs and adults of aphid, *A. craccivora* damage bean crop from vegetative to fruiting stages and may cause up to 100% yield loss of different species of legumes (Attia *et al.*, 1986). *A. craccivora* is most dangerous for new plantings where excessive sap removal is more likely to affect general plant vigor. In vegetative stage, it sucks the sap from tender leaves and shoots. Flowers and flower buds fall off. *A. craccivora* draws sap from the phloem tissue of host plants using piercing-sucking type of mouth parts. Phloem sap is rich in sugars but poor in amino acid which are essential for growth. They inject toxic salivary secretions into plants during feeding. In fruiting stage mature and immature pods were infested severely and yield was adversely affected. York (1992) observed that the aphid fed on the underside of young leaves of country bean. When plants are heavily infested, leaf distortion and stunting are common resulting in poor fruit setting. In Asian countries, 20 to 40% yield loss is caused by this aphid (Sing and Allen, 1980). *A. craccivora* transmits about 20 viruses non-persistently including broad bean mosaic virus, Iranian strain virus etc., in many places of the world (Kaiser and Danesh, 1971; Kaiser, 1979; Thottappilly and Rossel, 1985).

#### 4.1.7. Distribution and host plants of *Aphis craccivora* Koch

*A. craccivora* is widespread in warm temperate, subtropical and tropical regions. But some authorities believe that they are present worldwide and particularly well distributed in the tropics (Sing, 1978; Raychaudhuri, 1980; Blackman and Eastop, 1984). A large number of fruits, vegetables, agronomic and ornamental plants as well as many weeds are infested by *A. craccivora*. Raychaudhuri (1980, 1983) mentioned about 100 plant species under 13 families as the hosts of *A. craccivora*. Of these *A. craccivora* lives mainly on leguminosae but especially under drought conditions will colonize irrigated crops or succulent members of other families. In subtropical and tropical regions weeds are favored as summer hosts but in places where winter is more severe, the shrubs serve as primary host plants. In our country *A. craccivora* has been reported from 14 different plant species by Das (2002), out of which 10 species viz., *Arachis hypogea* L., *Cucurbita maxima* Duch., *Glycine max* L., *Lablab purpureus* L., *Lanegera leucantha* (Duch), *Lens esculenta* Moench, *Momordica*

*charantea* (B.) Rob, *Moringa olcifera* Lamk, *Phascolus mungo* L. and *Vigna sinensis* Endl. are vegetables and crops, one species viz., *Ricinus communies* L. is an oil producing plant and the remaining three are weeds viz., *Amaranthus spinosus* L. *Amaranthus* sp. and *Chenopodium album* L.

#### 4.1.8. Natural enemies of *Aphis craccivora* Koch

A number of authors reported predators, parasitoids and fungi of *A. craccivora* from time to time. Some of them are as follows:

##### A. Predators:

##### i. Coccinellidae: Coleoptera

*Adonia variegata* Goeza: Saxena *et al.*, 1970; Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Patro and Behura, 1993.

*Cheilomenes lunata* (Fabr.): Booker, 1963; Don and Pedro, 1980; Ofuya, 1997.

##### ii. Staphylinidae: Coleoptera

*Paederus* sp.: Sathpathi and Mondol, 2006.

##### iii. Syrphididae: Diptera

*Allograpta nasuta* (Macquart): Booker, 1963.

*Episyrphus balteatus* (de Geer): Saxena *et al.*, 1970; Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Patro and Behura, 1993.

*Ischiodon scutellaris* (Fabr.): Saxena *et al.*, 1970; Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Patro and Behura, 1993.

*Melangyna viridiceps* (Macquart): Waterhouse and Sands, 2001.

*Paragus borbonicus* (Macquart): Booker, 1963; Don and Pedro, 1980.

*Paragus logiventris* Loew: Booker, 1963; Don and Pedro, 1980.

*Paragus serratus* (Fabr.): Booker, 1963; Saxena *et al.*, 1970; Tao and Chiu, 1971; Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Don and Pedro, 1980.

*Paragus tibialis* (Fallen.): Saxena *et al.*, 1970; Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Patro and Behura, 1993.

*Simosyrphus grandicornis* (Macquart): Waterhouse and Sands, 2001.

##### iv. Chamaemyiidae: Diptera

*Leucopis formosana* Hennig: Waterhouse and Sands, 2001.

**v. Chrysopidae: Neuroptera**

*Chrysoperla carnea* (Stephens): Saxena *et al.*, 1970; Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Patro and Behura, 1993

**B. Parasitoids****i. Braconidae: Hymenoptera**

*Adialytus salicaphis* (Fitch): Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Selim *et al.*, 1987.

*Aphidius colemani* Viereck: Waterhouse and Sands, 2001.

*Aphidius absinthii* Marshall: Hamid *et al.*, 1977; Selim *et al.*, 1987.

*Aphidius ervi* Haliday: Stary, 1979.

*Aphidius funebris* Mackauer: Stary, 1979.

*Aphidius ribis* Haliday: Stary, 1979.

*Aphidius salicis* Haliday: Stary, 1979.

*Bindodoxys acalephae* (Marshall): Rakhshani *et al.*, 2005

*Bindodoxys angelicae* Haliday: Rakhshani *et al.*, 2005

*Bindodoxys indcus* Subba Rao and Sharma: Agarwala *et al.*, 1981; Das, 2002.

*Ephedrus nacheri* Quilis: Takada, 1968.

*Ephedrus persicae* Froggatt: Stary, 1979; Agarwala *et al.*, 1981.

*Ephedrus plagiator* (Nees): Takada, 1968.

*Lipolexis gracialis* Foerster: Tao and Chiu, 1971.

*Lipolexis scuellaris* Mackauer: Tao and Chiu, 1971; Agarwala *et al.*, 1981.

*Lysiphlebia japonica* (Ashmead): Takada, 1968; Tao and Chiu, 1971.

*Lysiphlebus confusus* Tremblay and Eady: Rakhshani *et al.*, 2005

*Lysiphlebus delhiensis* Subba Rao and Sharma: Paik, 1975.

*Lysiphlebus fabarum* (Marshall): Waterhouse and Sands, 2001; Rakhshani *et al.*, 2005.

*Lysiphlebus testaceipes* (Cresson): Waterhouse and Sands, 2001; Rakhshani *et al.*, 2005.

*Trioxys acalephae* (Marshall): Stary, 1979.

*Trioxys angelicae* Haliday: Stary, 1979.

*Trioxys asiaticus* Haliday: Stary, 1979.

*Trioxys auctus* Haliday: Stary, 1979.

*Trioxys centaureae* Haliday: Stary, 1979.

*Trioxys cirsii*(Curtis): Stary,1979.*Trioxys scomplanatus* Quilis: Stary,1979.

## ii. Aphelinidae:Hymenoptera

*Aphelinus gossypii* Timberlake: Waterhouse and Sands, 2001.

*Aphelinus abdominalis* (Dalman): Hamid *et al.*, 1977.

## C. Fungi

### i. Neozygitaceae:Entomopathorales

*Neozygites fresenii* (Nowak): Ofuya, 1997.

Predation and parasitism by natural enemies are most important in pest management but to control pests sufficiently biological control needs to be combined with other control methods which are not harmful to them (Soerjani and Morallo-Rjesus, 1980).

#### 4.1.9. Significance of integrated management of *Aphis craccivora* Koch

The need of control of the said pest is immense from the context of socio-economic development of Bangladesh. During implementation of any IPM programme, it requires many diverse information through research works both from laboratories and fields. But it is true that significant research work on IPM of aphids has not yet been undertaken in our country. So to control aphids, our farmers have to rely only on the insecticide spray in spite of its hazardous effect on the environment. In fact successful cultivation of crops must include efficient management of pests including aphids (Chhabra and Kaur, 1994) and successful pest control depends on the application of appropriate strategies and tactics (Youdeowei and Service, 1983). Thus in order to develop such strategies or tactics especially in the case of mysterious group of insects like aphids (Behura, 1994), field trials on various parameters of IPM are of great importance. Accordingly, effect of some components of IPM not all *viz.*, variety, sowing time, insecticides, botanicals, natural enemies, various indigenous materials like kerosinized ash were evaluated separately or in combination with one

another on the population of *A. craccivora* and ultimately on yield of bean. The findings of this type of research may be helpful to develop such strategies and tactics. These are the objectives of the present work.

## 4.2. Materials and Methods

In order to evaluate the impact of some parameters of IPM independently or in combination with one another on bean aphid population and finally on the yield of bean, an experiment was conducted at Rajshahi University Campus, Rajshahi from the month of July 2003 to February 2004. Certified seeds of two bean varieties (BARI Seem-1 and BARI Seem-2) were collected from BARI, Joydebpur, Gazipur. Seeds of two collected varieties were sown in experimental earthen tubs of 120 cm diameter and 40 cm deep on three different dates viz., 31.07.2003, 15.08.2003 and 31.08.2003. On the basis of sowing date altogether one hundred and eighty tubs of both varieties were divided into six fields viz., Field A (Var.BARI Seem-1) and B (Var.BARI Seem-2), (early sowing); Field C (Var.BARI Seem-1) and D (Var.BARI Seem-2), (mid sowing) and Field E (Var.BARI Seem-1) and F (Var.BARI Seem-2), (late sowing). Each experimental field was divided into six blocks ( $T_1$  to  $T_6$ ), i.e. five tubs comprised as a block. After germination excess plants were uprooted from the tubs. Finally one bean plant per tub was allowed to grow. Bamboo sticks were inserted in tubs to support the plants. Required moisture level was maintained by regular irrigation in the soil of the tubs. Block to block distance was 2.0 meters and between the tubs 1.5 meters. Each of the blocks of experimental fields was used for specific type of treatment and assigned as:

- Treatment block  $T_1$**  = Two times insecticide spray (first round and second round).
- Treatment block  $T_2$**  = One time spray of insecticide (first round) and one time spray of botanical (second round).
- Treatment block  $T_3$**  = Two times release of natural enemies (first round and second round)
- Treatment block  $T_4$**  = One time release of natural enemies (first round) and one time spray of botanical (second round).



**Treatment block T<sub>5</sub>** = One time dusting of kerosinized ash (first round) and one time botanical spray (second round).

**Treatment block T<sub>6</sub>** = Two times spray of water only (first round and second round) (**Controlled**).

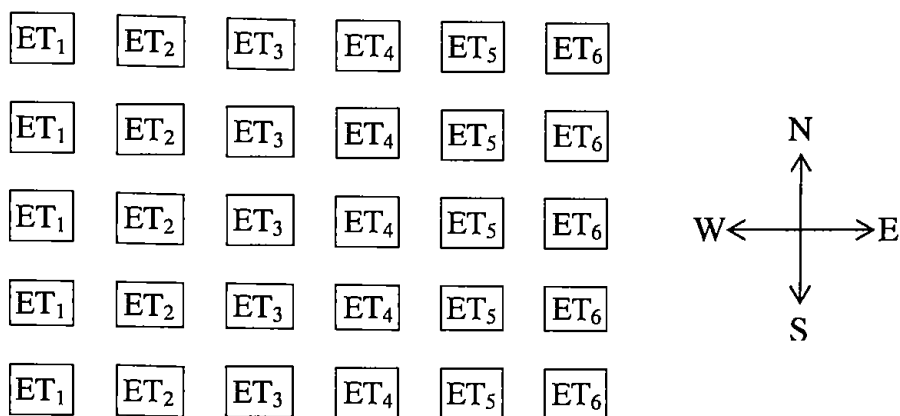
The bean plants of each of the blocks were checked regularly to detect the infestation of *A. craccivora* on them. With the beginning of heavy infestation in the first week of December 2003, application of aforementioned treatment parameters were started at 20 days intervals.

For the application of insecticide, botanical and water (for controlled blocks) a plastic bodied South Korean made Knaps-ack type lever operated hand sprayer of 18 liters capacity brand name (Manseok) was used. The sprayer was thoroughly washed and dried before use. Procedure of application including calibration of insecticide was followed mainly as per Mathews (1988). Calibration was made to ensure application of right dose of insecticide on experimental plants. The sprayer was operated with full stroke to raise optimum air pressure. Spraying was done on the experimental blocks with sufficient time to ensure optimum deposit. The walking speed was maintained @20 m/minute through the block to ensure optimum coverage. A hollow cone type of nozzle was used. The output was checked by collecting and measuring the spray liquid sprayed for 1 minute. A pressure gauge was fitted as close to the nozzle, the lever was operated evenly with a full stroke and uniform pressure as possible was maintained. This was practiced before the actual spray on the experimental crop. To ensure optimum deposit of spray volume on the plant surface the spray was checked by spraying on water sensitive paper. The desired droplet diameter (Vmd) was 100µm and the number of droplets that spread uniformly on the paper per square centimeter was around 20. Having determined the output from the nozzle in liters per minute, the rate per unit area was treated and calculated for knowing the swath width and walking speed.

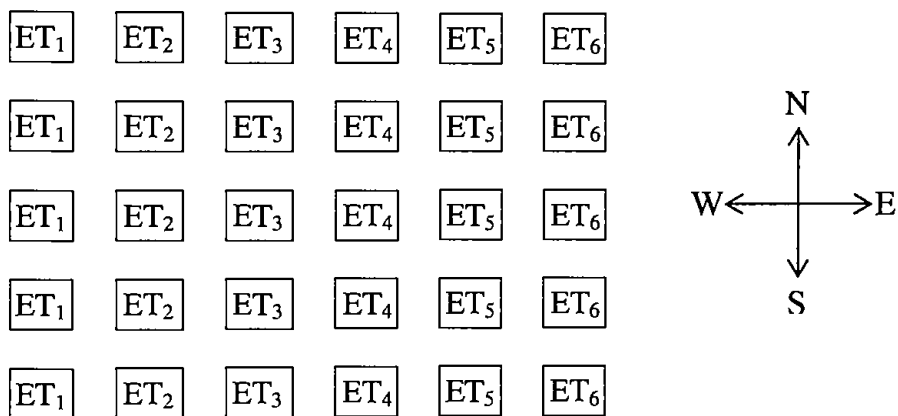
Following Mathew's (1988), with a swath of 1 meter and walking at 20m/ min and flow rate of 0.45 liters/min., volume of spray per square meter was:

$$\frac{0.45 \text{ lit/min}}{1\text{m} \times 20\text{m/min}} = 0.02225 \text{ liters/m}^2 = 225\text{lit/hectare}$$

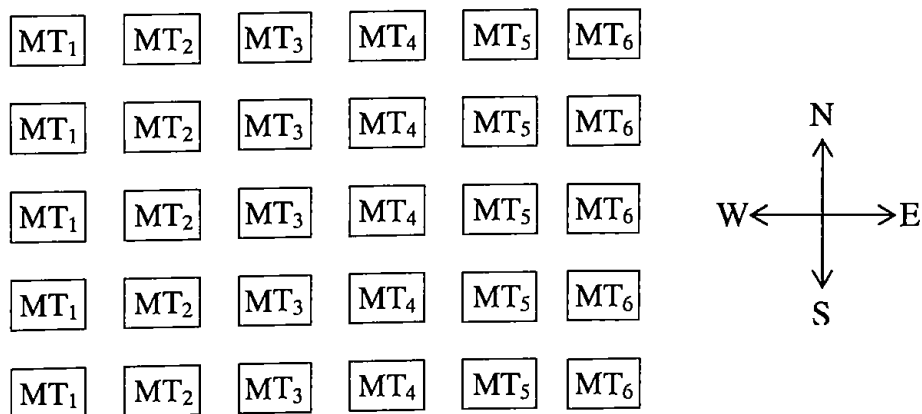
### LAYOUT OF THE FIELD EXPERIMENT



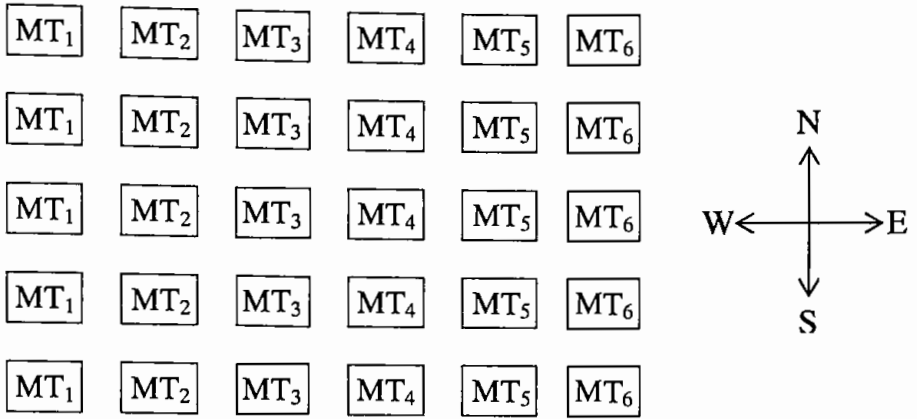
Field A (early sowing) – 31<sup>st</sup> July 2003(Var.BARI-Seem -1)



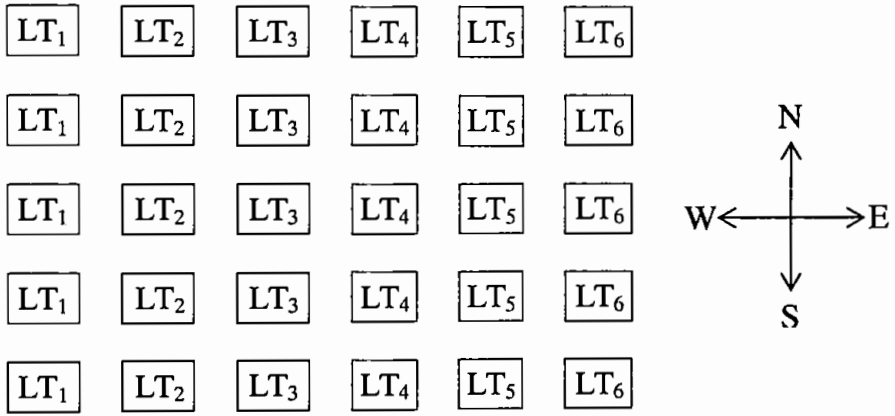
Field B (early sowing) – 31<sup>st</sup> July 2003(Var.BARI-Seem -2)



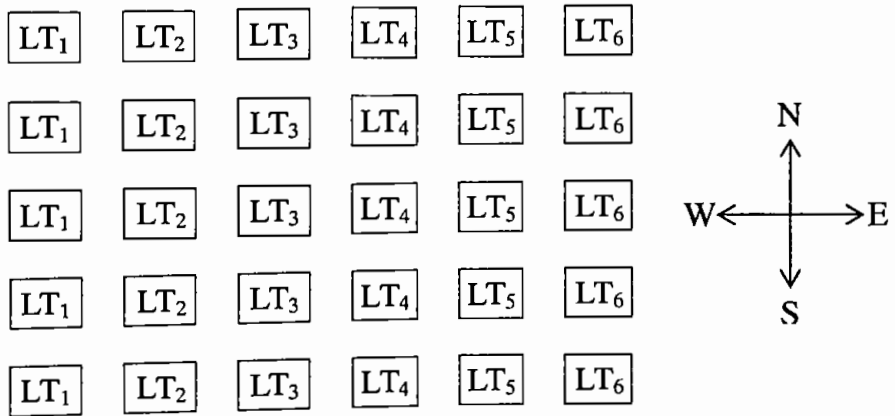
Field C (mid sowing) – 15<sup>th</sup> August 2003(Var.BARI-Seem -1)



Field D (mid sowing) – 15<sup>th</sup> August 2003(Var.BARI-Seem -2)



Field E (late sowing) – 31<sup>st</sup> August 2003( Var.BARI-Seem -1)

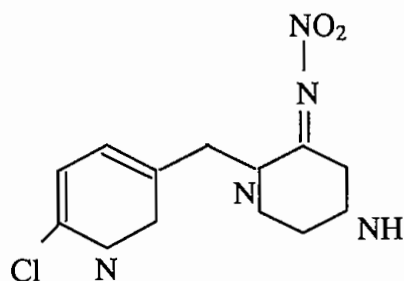


Field F (late sowing) – 31<sup>st</sup> August 2003( Var.BARI-Seem -2)

Because of the different sowing date, treatment schedule varied from field to field. For the convenience of counting of aphid population Field A and B were treated on 08.12.2003 (first round) and 29.12.2003 (second round). Similarly Field C and D were treated on 13.12.2003 (first round) and 03.01.2004 (second round). But in case of late sowing Field E and F, first and second round application were done on 18.01.2004 and 08.02.2004 respectively.

### Insecticide:

A very common systemic insecticide, Imidacloprid ( $C_9H_{10}ClN_5O_2$ ) of Bayer Crop Science, commercially marketed as Admire 200 SL frequently used to control aphids including other sucking insect pests in Bangladesh was selected for this purpose. The prescribed dose rate of Admire 200SL is 1 ml / L water against bean aphid and thus 50 ml/ha. Insecticide was sprayed in blocks  $T_1$  (first and second round) and  $T_2$  (first round only) of each field.



Chemical structure of Imidacloprid.

### Tobacco leaf extract (botanical):

Nicotine is an effective pesticide and highest concentration of nicotine is present in stalks and leaf ribs of Tobacco (*Nicotina tabacum* L.) plant (Ghosh, 2000). Collected mature green leaves of Tobacco were chopped with a sharp knife to very small chips. The chips were soaked in normal water at room temperature for 10 days. The proportion of plant material and water was 1:10 (w/v). After soaking for the stipulated time, the plant materials were squeezed manually to extract the active ingredient as much as possible. The solution was then screened through fine mesh nylon cloth to obtain the extract free from plant residue or darts. The tobacco leaf extracted water was poured into the sprayer and sprayed in block  $T_2$ ,  $T_4$  and  $T_5$  (second round) of each experimental field.

**Natural enemies:**

Both the larval and adult stages of many coccinellid species are promising biological control agents of many crop pests including aphids (Haque and Islam, 2008). Of these, *C. transversalis* (Fabr.) is an important one in preventing bean aphid, *A. craccivora* population (Patro and Sontakke, 1994). Hence, third instar larvae of *C. transversalis* were obtained from the stock culture in plastic container (6 cm height × 6.5 cm diameter). The mouth of the containers were covered with thin cloths, secured with rubber bands to permit aeration. The larvae were released at the rate of five larvae per plant with a soft brush (0 size) on scheduled date around the infested twigs of bean plant in block T<sub>3</sub> (first round and second round) and T<sub>4</sub> (first round only). Small quantity of Vaseline was placed around the base of the predator treated bean plants to avoid escaping of predator larvae.

**Kerosinized ash:**

This method is recommended as a preventive measure and quite effective against sucking type of insects like aphids (Stoll, 1998). Six teaspoon of kerosene were mixed with 1 kg of wood ash and applied manually by throwing in block T<sub>5</sub> (first round) of each field.

The control blocks T<sub>6</sub> of each field were also sprayed with water only at the time of treatment made on other blocks of respective field.

Aphid population counts were taken using hand lens on randomly selected leaves (old, mature and young), twigs of 5 cm in length, pods (if infested) from each of the five tubs of six blocks of an individual field. In case of thick colonies aphids were dislodged carefully from the above mentioned plant parts by means of a camel hair brush (0 size) on white plastic plate, counted and thereafter they were placed back to same place of the plant. No distinction was made between the nymphs and adults since both the stages cause similar injury to the plants. The leaves and twigs observed once were not considered for further observation. Pretreatment data were taken 1 day prior to and post treatment data were obtained on 1, 3, 7 and 20 days after treatment. To compare yield with the controlled block, pods produced by per block were collected separately and recorded. Usually the very immature pods were not considered.

**Statistical analysis:**

For all the experiment, analysis of variance (ANOVA) was done to test the significance in difference among the treatments. Comparison of means was done by Duncan's Multiple Range Test (DMRT) at 0.05 level of significance. Statistical Software SPSS (Ver. 11.5) was used to carry out the analysis.

**4.3. Results**

Color of bean pod of both BARI Seem-1 and BARI Seem-2 is although green but their size and weight is different. Size of each matured bean pod of BARI Seem-1 is 10-11cm long and 2.0-2.5cm wide while it is 10-13cm long and 1.5-2.0cm wide for BARI Seem-2. Weight of each matured bean pod of BARI Seem-1 is 10-11gm whereas the weight of each matured bean pod of BARI Seem-2 is 7-8 gm. Life span of the variety BARI Seem-1 is 200-220 days but the life span of BARI Seem-2 is 190-210 days. Under various control parameters, field and block wise pretreatment and post treatment data on aphid population of *A. craccivora* Koch along with yield of bean are presented in Table 9-14 and it is observed that aphid population before the application of the first round treatment was much higher in all the treatment blocks. It is also evident from the experiment two times insecticidal treatment proved more effective in all the fields as compared to the remaining treatments in terms of aphid population reduction and finally increase in yield. After the initiation of first round treatment, aphid numbers started to decrease sharply up to 7<sup>th</sup> days but on the 20<sup>th</sup> day aphid incidence increased slightly in some treatment blocks. Just after the second round treatment aphid population again decreased whereas the population of controlled blocks (water sprayed) remained more or less same from the beginning to the end of different counting date. In the Table 9, the highest yield was obtained from the treatment block T<sub>1</sub> that was treated with two times by an insecticide Admire 200SL @ 1 ml per liter water and it was statistically higher from other treatments. Minimum yield 1.14 kg/plant was recorded from the untreated control block (T<sub>6</sub>) of field A which had the highest number of aphids during different counting date. More or less similar trend was also observed in Table 10-14. The increase in yield over control in various treatments ranged from 28.07 to 193.36%, 47.22 to 469.44%, 22.00 to 210.00%, 25.00 to 250.00%, 29.55 to 256.82% and 35.29 to 358.82% in field

Table 9. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* Koch and yield of bean in field A (Var.BARI Seem-1).

Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								Yield (kg/ plant) Mean $\pm$ S.E.	
			Pre-treatment	First round treatment (08.12.2003)				Second round treatment (29.12.2003)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT		XX DAT
A 31.7.03 (Early sowing)	ET <sub>1</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round and second round)	53 $\pm$ 4.63	25 $\pm$ 2.23	3.6 $\pm$ 1.80	1.4 $\pm$ 0.51	5.4 $\pm$ 1.71cd	0.2 $\pm$ 0.20	1.6 $\pm$ 0.09	3.6 $\pm$ 1.77	10 $\pm$ 2.94b	3.35 $\pm$ 0.19a
	ET <sub>2</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	53 $\pm$ 7.18	22 $\pm$ 6.03	5.6 $\pm$ 5.86	0.4 $\pm$ 0.09	1.4 $\pm$ 0.51d	0.2 $\pm$ 0.20	5 $\pm$ 0.20	18 $\pm$ 2.56	19.8 $\pm$ 1.65b	2.74 $\pm$ .18b
	ET <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round and second round)	48.6 $\pm$ 6.39	22 $\pm$ 4.05	41 $\pm$ 3.31	40 $\pm$ 3.53	21.2 $\pm$ 2.43bc	16 $\pm$ 1.87	24 $\pm$ 1.41	19 $\pm$ 2.93	17.8 $\pm$ 2.24b	1.78 $\pm$ .15c
	ET <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	57.6 $\pm$ 5.63	18.8 $\pm$ 1.84	27.6 $\pm$ 2.87	32 $\pm$ 6.62	25 $\pm$ 3.53b	28.6 $\pm$ 8.12	19 $\pm$ 5.56	22 $\pm$ 2.55	16 $\pm$ 3.67b	1.60 $\pm$ .09c
	ET <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	52 $\pm$ 4.63	15 $\pm$ 1.97	24 $\pm$ 5.33	23.2 $\pm$ 4.33	22 $\pm$ 5.82bc	10.6 $\pm$ 1.96	15 $\pm$ 2.23	30 $\pm$ 6.11	14 $\pm$ 4.29b	1.46 $\pm$ .22cd
	ET <sub>6</sub>	Control, spray water only (first round and second round)	51 $\pm$ 8.70	44 $\pm$ 10.28	59 $\pm$ 6.39	65 $\pm$ 4.99	56 $\pm$ 12.06a	23 $\pm$ 5.36	27 $\pm$ 6.62	37 $\pm$ 8.87	56 $\pm$ 9.26a	1.14 $\pm$ 0.06d

▪ All figures are mean of five replications

▪ DAT – Days after treatment

▪ Means having the same letter(s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ Average canopy size 0.87 square meter/plant.

P=0.000

F=10.795

P=0.000

F=12.614

P=0.000

F=45.973

Table 10. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* Koch and yield of bean in field B (Var.BARI Seem-2).

Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant									Yield (kg/plant) Mean±S.E.
			Pre-treatment	First round treatment (08.12.2003)				Second round treatment (29.12.2003)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	
B 31.7.03 (Early sowing)	ET <sub>1</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round and second round)	60.20± 5.16	32.00± 6.04	17.00± 4.36	1.60± 0.93	3.80± 0.66c	0.00± 0.00	0.20± 0.20	0.40± 0.24	0.80± 0.37c	2.05±0.12 a
	ET <sub>2</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	64.00± 9.67	39.00± 10.50	10.80± 2.42	4.00± 0.71	5.60± 0.75c	9.20± 1.02	10.60± 1.17	12.60± 1.25	24.00± 1.87b	1.45±0.12 b
	ET <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round and second round)	64.00± 8.12	61.00± 6.78	52.00± 4.90	44.60± 3.70	43.00± 4.36b	35.60± 2.80	29.60± 3.27	19.00± 3.32	24.00± 2.92b	0.95±0.28 c
	ET <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	80.00± 6.52	74.60± 3.76	53.60± 3.44	61.00± 5.10	41.00± 8.12b	37.60± 3.71	24.00± 5.79	22.60± 2.69	16.60b± 2.93b	0.55±0.05 cd
	ET <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	90.60± 6.66	78.60± 3.31	63.00± 6.63	52.20± 3.93	38.60± 6.00b	32.60± 3.91	37.00± 6.25	27.60±3 .36	22.80± 4.05b	0.53±0.06 cd
	ET <sub>6</sub>	Control, spray water only (first round and second round)	86.00± 4.30	81.00± 3.32	76.00± 1.87	61.00± 4.00	70.00± 4.47a	64.60± 2.48	74.00± 5.79	72.00±3 .74	100.00± 7.58a	0.36±0.04 d

▪ All figures are mean of five replications

▪ DAT – Days after treatment

▪ Means having the same letter(s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ Average canopy size 0.87 square meter/plant.

P=0.00

F=26.755

P=0.00

F=76.565

P=0.00

F=22.266



Table 11. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* Koch and yield of bean in field C (Var.BARI Seem-1).

Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant									Yield (kg/plant) Mean±S.E.
			Pre-treatment	First round treatment (13.12.2003)				Second round treatment (03.01.2004)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	
C 15.8.03 (Mid sowing)	MT <sub>1</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round and second round)	57±5.14	17± 3.74	2.80±0.66	.80±0.58	5.40±1. 50d	0.00± 0.00	3±1.09	1.20±0.58	5.60± 1.50c	3.10±0.09 a
	MT <sub>2</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	59±6.19	24± 3.99	2.20±0.58	1.80± 0.19	6.60± 1.82d	0.40± 0.24	1.80± 0.37	13±1.99	21± 2.24b	2.72±0.44 b
	MT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round and second round)	54±6.58	30± 0.00	31±2.45	29±4.29	19.60±2 .76bc	16±2.91	23±4.35	20.80± 0.80	19.20± 2.03b	1.48±0.14 c
	MT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	62±5.36	31.20 ± 5.18	24±2.91	33±6.62	26± 4.29b	19±3.67	20±1.58	24±2.45	20± 3.86b	1.46±0.05 c
	MT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	58±3.74	30± 7.06	21±2.45	13± 1.10	13.60± 2.10cd	15± 2.23	22± 2.55	20±5.23	21± 10.48b	1.22±0.06 cd
	MT <sub>6</sub>	Control, spray water only (first round and second round)	5±9.12	45± 11.16	52±6.03	37± 3.74	47± 2.99a	41± 7.47	57± 4.89	47±7.98	36± 6.58a	1.0±0.03 d

▪ All figures are mean of five replications

▪ DAT – Days after treatment

▪ Means having the same letter(s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ Average canopy size 0.87 square meter/plant.

P=.000

F=32.285

P=.001

F=6.417

P=.000

F=89.769

Table 12. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* Koch and yield of bean in field D (Var.BARI Seem-2).

Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant									Yield (kg/plant) Mean±S.E.
			Pre-treatment	First round treatment (13.12.2003)				Second round treatment (03.01.2004)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	
D 15.8.03 (Mid sowing)	MT <sub>1</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round and second round)	71.60±6.68	45.60± 4.17	17.00± 3.39	7.60± 1.94	8.60± 2.25c	6.60± 1.89	1.20± 0.58	10.00± 2.83	19.20± 2.06c	1.40±0.10 <b>a</b>
	MT <sub>2</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	83.00±5.39	48.00± 6.04	30.00± 1.58	10.00± 0.71	4.60± 1.36c	4.40± 0.51	9.80± 2.15	21.40± 5.52	12.40± 3.75c	1.25±0.08 <b>a</b>
	MT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round and second round)	92.00±2.25	81.00± 3.32	77.00± 3.39	62.00± 8.60	73.00± 2.55a	65.10± 2.24	57.00 ±5.39	57.00± 3.39	56.60± 3.94b	0.80±0.05 <b>b</b>
	MT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	79.00±4.30	72.60± 3.57	61.00± 2.92	51.00± 4.30	48.00± 4.64b	36.00± 3.67	23.00 ±3.39	15.60± 3.92	24.00± 6.78c	0.52±0.02 <b>c</b>
	MT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	101.00±6.40	84.00± 4.30	75.00± 2.74	58.00± 6.04	50.00± 5.70b	30.00± 5.70	47.00 ±4.90	23.00± 4.36	19.00± 4.92c	0.50±0.03 <b>c</b>
	MT <sub>6</sub>	Control, spray water only (first round and second round)	109.00±23.60	74.00± 19.40	69.00± 23.90	65.00± 10.00	61.60± 12.10ab	53.00± 10.90	52.00 ±9.03	63.00± 7.68	74.00± 5.10a	0.40±0.06 <b>c</b>

▪ All figures are mean of five replications

▪ DAT – Days after treatment

▪ Means having the same letter(s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ Average canopy size 0.87 square meter/plant.

P=.000

F=22.169

P=.000

F=32.540

P=.000

F=44.690

Table 13. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* Koch and yield of bean in field E (Var.BARI Seem-1).

Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								Yield (kg/plant) Mean±S.E.	
			Pre-treatment	First round treatment (18.01.2004)				Second round treatment (08.02.2004)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT		XX DAT
E 31.8.03 (Late sowing)	LT <sub>1</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round and second round)	62±4.89	18±2.54	5.20± 1.06	2±0.70	2.40± 0.50b	00±00	.20± 20	1.80±0. 37	4.60± 1.32c	3.14±0.17 a
	LT <sub>2</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	61±4.57	19±3.99	5±1.41	1.40± .60	2.80± 1.31b	1.60± 51	9.40± 1.77	4.80±1. 49	6.60± 2.56c	2.62±0.10 b
	LT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round and second round)	58±5.82	35±2.23	31.60± 2.46	20.60± 3.98	28±2. 55a	19±3. 31	24.80 ±3.67	32±2.55	24±2.91 b	1.28±0.19 c
	LT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	70±3.52	35.40± 3.87	30.80± 2.62	22± 5.13	26±1. 86a	14±1. 86	16± 1.86	13.6±2. 11	23±2.55 b	1.18±0.07 cd
	LT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	63±3.73	33±9.93	39± 3.31	15± 2.23	16±3. 99a	11.6± 2.65	24± 4.86	41±6.39	15.80± 5.20bc	1.14±0.05 cd
	LT <sub>6</sub>	Control, spray water only (first round and second round)	54±8.98	52±5.82	67± 3.74	31± 10.03	25±8. 41a	23±5. 37	36± 3.9	20±6.51	51±5.56 a	0.88±0.05 d

▪ All figures are mean of five replications

P=.000

P=.000 P=.000

▪ DAT – Days after treatment

F=7.614

F=20.862 F=63.271

▪ Means having the same letter(s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ Average canopy size 0.87 square meter/plant.

Table 14. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* Koch and yield of bean in field F (Var.BARI Seem-2).

Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant									Yield (kg/plant) Mean±S.E.
			Pre-treatment	First round treatment (18.01.2004)				Second round treatment (08.02.2004)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	
F 31.8.08 (Late sowing)	LT <sub>1</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round and second round)	96.00±4.30	34.00± 5.10	5.80± 1.28	0.40± 0.24	5.80± 1.43c	0.40± 0.24	2.60± 0.93	6.40± 3.06	6.40± 1.89c	1.56±0.02 a
	LT <sub>2</sub>	Admire 200 SL@ 1 ml/L water (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	97.00±9.17	31.00± 6.00	3.60± 0.93	2.40± 0.51	5.00± 1.48c	0	9.60± 1.50	17.00± 2.28	15.00±0.	1.50±0.16 a
	LT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round and second round)	106.20±6.33	93.60± 2.23	76.60± 3.40	57.00± 5.61	57.00± 3.00b	37.00± 4.36	36.60± 10.20	28.20± 5.85	40.60± 8.08a	1.05±0.09 b
	LT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	144.00±22.90	114.00± 14.70	76.00± 5.10	52.00± 7.18	43.00± 5.39b	30.00± 5.70	28.00± 8.00	25.60± 4.99	25.00±2.	0.48±0.01 c
	LT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (first round) and Tobacco leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (second round)	166.00±10.80	146.00± 11.70	104.00± 5.10	76.00± 5.10	60.00± 7.07b	51.00± 4.00	24.60± 2.48	12.00± 1.22	26.00±1.	0.46±0.05 c
	LT <sub>6</sub>	Control, spray water only (first round and second round)	167.00±10.70	114.00± 8.12	122.00± 9.70	108.00± 7.35	96.00± 10.30a	41.00± 6.40	23.00± 5.39	28.20± 8.90	18.00± 0.95b	0.34±0.02 c

▪ All figures are mean of five replications

▪ DAT – Days after treatment

▪ Means having the same letter(s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ Average canopy size 0.85 square metre/plant.

P=.000

F=36.979

P=.000

F=10.340

P=.000

F=47.799

Table 15. Yield ( Mean  $\pm$ S.E.) of bean (kg/ plant)in terms of date of sowing ,variety and treatments.

Date of sowing	Crop variety	Treatments					
		T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>5</sub>	T <sub>6</sub>
Early sowing 31.07.2003	BARI Seem-1	3.35 $\pm$ 0.09a	2.74 $\pm$ 0.18a	1.78 $\pm$ 0.15a	1.60 $\pm$ 0.09a	1.46 $\pm$ 0.22a	1.14 $\pm$ 0.06a
	BARI Seem-2	2.05 $\pm$ 0.12b	1.45 $\pm$ 0.12b	0.95 $\pm$ 0.28c	0.55 $\pm$ 0.05c	0.53 $\pm$ 0.06c	0.36 $\pm$ 0.04c
Mid sowing 15.08.2003	BARI Seem-1	3.10 $\pm$ 0.09a	2.72 $\pm$ 0.44a	1.48 $\pm$ 0.14ab	1.46 $\pm$ 0.05a	1.22 $\pm$ 0.06b	1.0 $\pm$ 0.03b
	BARI Seem-2	1.40 $\pm$ 0.10c	1.25 $\pm$ 0.08b	0.80 $\pm$ 0.05c	0.52 $\pm$ 0.02c	0.50 $\pm$ 0.03c	0.40 $\pm$ 0.06c
Late sowing 31.08.2003	BARI Seem-1	3.14 $\pm$ 0.17a	2.62 $\pm$ 0.10a	1.28 $\pm$ 0.19bc	1.18 $\pm$ 0.07b	1.14 $\pm$ 0.05b	0.88 $\pm$ 0.05b
	BARI Seem-2	1.56 $\pm$ 0.02c	1.50 $\pm$ 0.16b	1.05 $\pm$ 0.09bc	0.48 $\pm$ 0.01c	0.46 $\pm$ 0.05c	0.34 $\pm$ 0.02c
		P=.000 F=45.97	P=.000 F=28.99	P=.002 F=5.27	P=.000 F=77.80	P=.000 F=74.06	P=.000 F=60.24

- All figures are mean of five replications
- Means having the same letters in a column are not significantly different at P<0.01 and P<0.001 level by DMRT
- Detailed description of treatments(T<sub>1</sub>-T<sub>6</sub>) were already mentioned in Table(9-14)



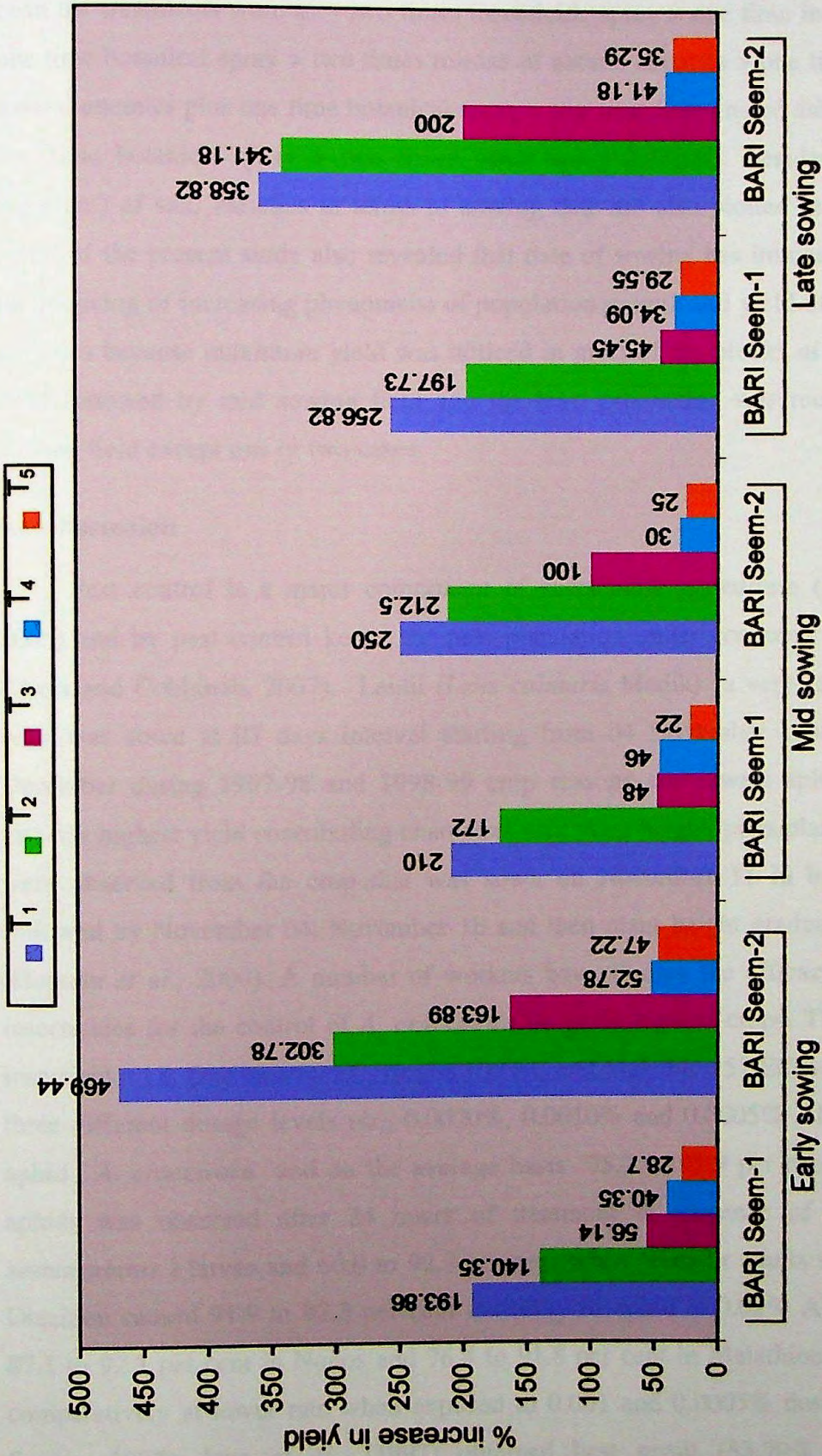


Figure 6: Percent increase in yield over control (T<sub>6</sub>) in various treatments for BARI Seem-1 and BARI Seem-2.

A,B,C,D,E and F respectively (Fig.6). Thus in order of increasing efficacy on yield of bean the treatments were as – two times insecticide spray > one time insecticide plus one time botanical spray > two times release of natural enemies > one time release of natural enemies plus one time botanical spray > one time kerosinized ash dusting plus one time botanical spray > two times water spray (control). Besides mean yield (kg/plant) of said varieties in terms of sowing date are also plotted in Table15. The result of the present study also revealed that date of sowing has immense impact on the reducing or increasing phenomena of population growth and yield of bean in both varieties because maximum yield was noticed in most of the blocks of early sowing field followed by mid sowing field and the least production was recorded in late sowing field except one or two cases.

#### 4.4. Discussion

Pest control is a major component of sustainable agriculture (Zhang *et al.*, 2005) and by pest control keeps the pest population under economic injury levels (Ofori and Cobbinah, 2007). Lentil (*Lens culinaris* Medik) a very related crop of bean was sown at 07 days interval starting from 04 November continued till 09 December during 1997-98 and 1998-99 crop seasons and lowest aphid infestation *vis-a-vis* highest yield contributing characters *viz.*, plant height, pods/plant, grain yield were observed from the crop that was sown on November 11 in both the years followed by November 04, November 18 and then plant height gradually decreased (Hossain *et al.*, 2000). A number of workers have studied the efficacy of different insecticides for the control of *A. craccivora* on grain legume crops. Three common insecticides *i.e.* Diazinon 60 EC, Nogos 100 EC and Malathion 57 EC were sprayed at three different dosage levels *viz.*, 0.0020%, 0.0010% and 0.0005% AI against bean aphid, *A. craccivora* and on the average basis 75.7 to 91.9 per cent mortality of aphids was observed after 24 hours of treatment in presence of predator (*M. sexmaculatus*) larvae and 60.0 to 92.7 per cent when predator adults were present. Diazinon caused 91.9 to 92.3 per cent mortality of aphid at 0.02% AI followed by 87.1 to 92.3 per cent in Nogos and 76.4 to 91.8 per cent in Malathion. Aphids died comparatively at lower rate when exposed to 0.001 and 0.0005% doses (Islam and Sardar, 1997). Jena *et al.*, (1997) obtained best result (83.70% reduction of



infestation) by using Dimethoate 30 EC to control *A. craccivora* on groundnut at Bhubaneswar, India. Sarup *et al.*, (1974) assessed the biological efficacy of six insecticidal granular formulations *viz.*, Lindane, Phorate, Disulfoton, Aphidan, Dimethoate and Phosmamidon against some important predators and pest of pea crops including *A. craccivora* and recorded Disulfoton to be the most effective. Bari and Sardar (1998) worked on the control strategy of bean aphid, *A. craccivora* with predator *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (Fabr.) and insecticides Diazinon 0.002% AI and Malathion 0.002% AI and observed that Malathion was comparatively better than Diazinon and *M. sexmaculatus* had adequate reductive impact on *A. craccivora* particularly at low density. Lokhande and Mohan (1990) recorded each larva of *M. sexmaculatus* consumed on an average 8.50 adults and 73.52 nymphs of *A. craccivora* /day and the adult member of the predator consumed 24.34 adult aphids and 176.15 nymphs /day. Thakur *et al.*, (1984) carried out an experiment to determine the effectiveness of six insecticides against *A. craccivora* on lentil and observed that all the insecticides were effective against the pest as compared with untreated blocks. The most effective of the compounds 72 hour after treatment were Dimethoate and Phosmamidon while Dimeton-Methyl and Fenvalerate had an early knockdown effect. According to Khurana and Kaushic (1991), Monocrotophos (0.025%) and Endosulphan (0.05%) were very effective against *A. craccivora*. Abate and Ampofo (1996) worked on the management of insect pest of beans in Africa through the use of a traditional IPM approach that consists of appropriate sowing dates , varieties mixtures, intercropping , good crop husbandry , locally available materials, natural biological controlled and obtained a very excellent result. Ogenga-Latigo *et al.*,(1999) reported reduced aphid (*Aphis fabae* Scop.) infestation and damage when beans were intercropped with densely populated older maize. From the study of Shah *et al.*, (2001) on relative susceptibility of dolichos bean *Lablab purpureus* L. to black bean aphid, *A. craccivora* , it was found that lowest aphid population in genotype AC-120 followed by AC-134, AC-351 and AC-354. The maximum aphid population was recorded in S-27, (most susceptible genotype).

From the result of present observation it is evident that two times insecticidal treatments irrespective of sowing date gave an excellent result in reducing aphid population which in turn resulted in higher yields of bean. Next effective result was



found from the treatment by one time insecticide spray plus one time botanical spray. But in the past no one took this sort of pest control measure using IPM concept to control *A. craccivora* infesting bean plant in Bangladesh. Das (2001) conducted an experiment on IPM of aphid pest on egg plant and concluded that the population of *A. gossypii* on the egg plant could be kept under economic threshold level by sowing date manipulation with minimum insecticide use and release of the effective natural enemies. Phadke and Prasad (1987) studied the effect of sowing date on aphid incidence in some varieties of rapeseed and mustard and mentioned that delayed sowings made the plants to suffer from higher injury at a younger crop stage. Results of the present study thus confirmed the findings of Phadke and Prasad (1987), Hossain *et al.*, (2000) and Das (2001) who strongly suggested that early sowing would be very effective to escape aphid infestation.

However in order to reduce the use of insecticide, 'one time insecticide spray plus one time botanical spray' or 'two times release of natural enemies' or 'one time release of natural enemies plus one time botanical spray' or 'one time dusting of kerosinized ash plus one time botanical spray' may be applied to control *A. craccivora* in the field. One time release of natural enemies plus one time botanical spray technique may be selected to control *A. craccivora* since this is harmless to the environment and less expensive.

## **5.1. Introduction**

### **5.1.1. Importance and cultivation of brinjal**

Eggplant, *Solanum melongena* L. a solanaceous vegetable popularly known as brinjal and extensively cultivated during both the rabi and kharif season in Bangladesh (Rahman *et al.*, 2003). The name of egg plant derives from the fruit of some varieties which look like chicken eggs (Chen *et al.*, 2002). It is one of the most common and important vegetable sources in our country and occupy second highest place in terms of production following potato (Anonymous, 1994). Only in rabi 2000-2001 crop season, 103875 acres of land were under brinjal cultivation where the production was 269790 metric tons with the average yield of 2.60 metric tons/acre (B.B.S., 2004). In rural areas it is grown for home consumption in almost all families near the homestead. In many localities this vegetable is grown commercially. A number of cultivars are grown throughout the country depending upon yield, consumers preference about the color, size and shape of the various cultivars. The brinjal is of much importance in the warm areas of Fareast being grown in India, Pakistan, China and the Philippines. It is also popular in France, Italy and USA.

Brinjal has been a staple vegetable in our diet since ancient times. It is liked by both poor and rich contrary to the common belief; it is quite high in nutritive value and can well be compared with tomato (Chaudhury, 1976). Per hundred gram edible portion of a brinjal contains 92.7 gm moisture, 1.4 gm protein, 0.3 gm fat, 0.3 gm minerals, 1.3 gm fiber, 4.0 gm carbohydrate, 18 mg calcium, 16 mg magnesium, 18 mg oxalic acid, 47 mg phosphorous, 0.9 mg iron, 3.0 mg sodium, 2.0 mg potassium, 0.17 mg copper, 44.0 mg sulphur, 52.0mg chlorine, 1249.4 vitamin A, 0.04 mg thiamine, 0.11 mg riboflavin, 0.09 mg nicotinic acid and 12.0 mg vitamin C respectively (Aykroid, 1963). The unripe fruit is primarily used as a cooked vegetable and it has got much potential as raw material in pickle making and dehydration industries (Sing *et al.*, 1963). It is supposed to contain medicinal properties and acts as an excellent remedy for those suffering from diabetes and liver complaints (Chauhan, 1981).

### 5.1.2. Diseases and pests of brinjal

The brinjal is subjected to the attack of bacterial, virus and fungal diseases affecting roots, leaves, stems and fruits. The severity in any particular disease depends on the season and the region in which the crop is grown. Insect pest infestation is one of the most limiting factors for accelerating yield potential of brinjal. The crop brinjal suffers from the damage due to pests of about two dozen different insect species, out of which *A. gossypii* has been considered as major one (Gapud, 1992).

### 5.1.3. *Aphis gossypii* Glover: Homoptera: Aphididae

The aphids are soft bodied yellowish insects each measuring 1.0-1.5mm with two cornicles at the abdomen. Initially they are found on the lower surface of the leaves but move to the upper surface, stem and flower when they increase in enormous number. They multiply by parthenogenesis instead of reproducing through eggs. These immature insects develop into adult aphid within a week and start producing next generation.

### 5.1.4. Nature of damage by *Aphis gossypii* Glover

After transplantation, the seedlings of brinjal put forth new succulent leaves and grown vigorously and it is the succulent sappy tender leaves of young plants that are preferred by *A. gossypii* as against harden leaves of brinjal. Nymphs and adults are found to suck sap from the ventral surface of the leaves. The infested leaves, become curled up or wrinkled and the affected portion fade and gradually the whole twig becomes more or less blighted, thus causes great damage to the plant (Alam, 1969). Moreover, this aphid transmits many plant viruses which are also responsible for the loss of crop. The most interesting thing is *A. gossypii* leads anholocyclic life-cycle in Bangladesh and for this reason they are available in brinjal field throughout the year. *A. gossypii* reproduces partheno-genetically and give birth to young ones. Male morph of this species has yet not been reported from Bangladesh. Apteræ, alatae, alatoïd and normal nymphs are the general member of an aphid colony on brinjal in this country. The proportion of alatoïd nymphs increase rapidly within short period of time offer the initiation of *A. gossypii* on brinjal. As a result, the entire brinjal plant of the field are severerely affected. The damage reaches its peak during mid to late winter.

### 5.1.5. Distribution and host plants of *Aphis gossypii* Glover

*A. gossypii* is a cosmopolitan polyphagous aphid and attacks about 220 host plants belonging to 46 families throughout the world (Roy and Behura, 1983). Ebert and Cartwright (1997) reported over 90 plant families in which at least one species was listed as a host. *A. gossypii* is wide spread in tropical and warm temperate regions (Schmutterer, 1978) and it is a polyphagous species occurring throughout the year on different host plants all over Bangladesh (Karim *et al.*, 2002). Das (2002), mentioned *A. gossypii* is distributed all over Bangladesh and infests 12 crops and 8 ornamental plants during winter season. These are : *Abelmoschus esculentus* L., *Capiscum annum* L., *Corchorus capsularis* L., *Coriaudrum sativum* L., *C. maxima*, *Cucurbita pepo* Dc, *Gossypium arboreum* L., *G. herbaceum* L., *Lagenaria leucantha* (Duch), *Rusby*, *M charantea*, *Solanum melongena* Wall, *S. tuberosum* L., and *Bellis perenms* L., *Cestrum nocturnum* L., *Chrysanthemum coronarium* L., *Codiaeum variegatum* Bl., *Hibiscus rosasinensis* L., *Rosa ceutifolia* L., *Tagetes patula* L., *Zinnia elegans* L. respectively. According to him few trees viz., *Cassia alata* L., *C. fistual* L., *Lagerstromoea thorelli* Sm., *Ppsidium guajava* L. and one medicinal plant, viz., *Eclipta alba* L. are also attacked by this aphid species.

### 5.1.6. Natural enemies of *Aphis gossypii* Glover

Eleven predators and two parasitoids are encountered in the *A. gossypii* infested crop fields in Bangladesh (Das, 1994). These are as follows:

#### Predators of *Aphis gossypii* Glover:

- I) *Anatis* sp.
- II) *Coccinella septempunctata* L.
- III) *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.)
- IV) *Cheilomenes sexmaculata*(Fabr.)
- V) *Ischiodon scutellaris* (Fabr.)
- VI) *Micraspis discolor* (Fabr.)
- VII) *Scymnus pyrochellus* Mulsant
- VIII) *Synharmonia octomaculata* (Fabr.)

IX) *Orius* sp.

X) *Paragus* sp.

XI) *Brumoids suturalis*

#### **Parasitoids of *Aphis gossypii* Glover:**

I) *Binodoxys indicus* (Subba Rao and Sharma)

II) *Aphelinus mali* (Haldmann)

#### **5.1.7. *Aphis gossypii* Glover and IPM**

Brinjal is the most common and important vegetable in Bangladesh. The production of this vegetable is seriously affected by two dozen insect pests, out of which *A. gossypii* has been considered as major one (Gapud, 1992). The aphid *A. gossypii* harm not only by direct feeding damage but also transmits many plant viruses which are also responsible for the loss of crop. So to control this aphid species, farmers of our country have to rely only on the insecticide spray in spite of its hazardous effect on the environment. In order to minimize this hazardous effect there is no other alternative of IPM. But an integrated pest management approach to control *A. gossypii* was not available in Bangladesh. Accordingly evaluation of impact of insecticides, botanicals, natural enemies, various indigenous materials either separately or in combination with one another on the population of *A. gossypii* and on yield of brinjal were carried out. The findings of this type of research may be helpful to develop an IPM package against a specific aphid species. These are the objectives of the present work.

#### **5.2. Materials and Methods**

The experiment was carried out at Rajshahi University Campus during rabi 2004-2005. The entire research work was divided into following heads.

##### **Preparation of seed bed:**

Seed beds were prepared by harrowing, followed by ploughing, cross ploughing and leveling since a sandy loam soil that is fertile, deep and well drained is ideal for egg plant. The size of each bed was 4m long and 1m wide. Cow dung @ 15 ton urea, TSP and MP @ 250, 150, 125 kg respectively per hectare were applied as recommended by Rashid (1993).

**Seedling production and transplanting:**

Certified seeds of two BARI brinjal cultivar, Nayantara and Kazla were collected from BARI, Joydebpur, Gazipur. Seeds of each cultivar were sown in three seedling beds at three different dates viz., 1<sup>st</sup> September (Early sowing), 16<sup>th</sup> September (Mid sowing) and 1<sup>st</sup> October (Late sowing). A seedling of forty day-old (3/4 leaf stage) from each bed were transplanted in the soil of experimental earthen tubs of 120 cm diameter and 40 cm deep. Transplanting were done during late afternoon in order to minimize the transplanting shock. Besides, immediately after transplanting soil surface of the tubs were irrigated sufficiently to establish a good root to soil contact. Eighteen tubs were prepared by the seedling of each cultivar and each sowing date respectively and divided them further into six blocks (T<sub>1</sub> –T<sub>6</sub>) i.e. three tubs comprised as a block. Tubs were arranged in such a manner that plant spacing were maintained as 60 cm between plants and 1 meter between rows. In order to ensure green and healthy conditions of plants, fertilizers including cow dung and irrigation were applied into the soil of the tubs as and when necessary throughout the investigation period.

**Counting of aphids:**

The brinjal plants of each block were checked regularly to observe the aphid infestation. Sampling of aphids were done just after immediate notice of *A. gossypii* in the field. Altogether three types of leaf (young, mature and old) from each plant of all the blocks were considered for the counting of aphids. The plants observed once were not taken for subsequent observation. In case of thick colonies aphids were taken carefully on a white plastic plate from the infested leaves by means of a soft camel hair brush (0 size), counted and thereafter they were placed back to the same place of the plant. Counts were taken before and after 1, 3, 7 and 20 days of treatment.

**Details of treatments :**

The experiment comprising six treatments including a control and treatments were done considering both the sowing date and age of plant. Hence treatment schedule varied from field to field. Sprays operations were conducted when wind velocity was normal and dew drops dried up to avoid insecticidal drift. The gap in

between first round and second round treatment was twenty days in each. Each block of the experimental fields of respective sowing date was used for specific type of treatment.

**Treatment block T<sub>1</sub>** = Nimbicidine (0.03% EC Azadirachtin) @ 4ml/L water (1<sup>st</sup> round and 2<sup>nd</sup> round).

**Treatment block T<sub>2</sub>** = Nimbicidine (0.03% EC Azadirachtin) @ 4ml/L water (1<sup>st</sup> round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (2<sup>nd</sup> round).

**Treatment block T<sub>3</sub>** = Larvae of *C. transversalis* (1<sup>st</sup> round and 2<sup>nd</sup> round).

**Treatment block T<sub>4</sub>** = T<sub>3</sub> (1<sup>st</sup> round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (2<sup>nd</sup> round).

**Treatment block T<sub>5</sub>** = Kerosinized ash (1<sup>st</sup> round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (2<sup>nd</sup> round).

**Treatment block T<sub>6</sub>** = Control, spray water only (1<sup>st</sup> round and 2<sup>nd</sup> round).

#### **Nimbicidine (Insecticide):**

Nimbicidine is only an organic phyto based insecticide in Bangladesh marked by ACI Crop Care widely used to control rice and vegetable pests. It is systemic in nature and derived from the extract of neem (*Azadirachta indica* Juss) and each liter of Nimbicidine contains 0.03% EC Azadirachtin. It is safe to beneficial and fits thereby excellent to IPM programs. The insecticide was diluted as 4ml: 1000ml @ 2 liter per hectare.

#### **Bankalmi leaf extract (botanical):**

Leaves of the plant Bankalmi, *Ipomoea* spp. (Family Convolvulaceae) collected from Rajshahi University Campus were air dried at room temperature (20-34<sup>o</sup> C) and then made into fine powder by a hand grinder. The leaf powder was dissolved in normal water at room temperature for 10 days. The proportion of plant material and water was 1:10 (w/v). The dissolved material was then passed through a fine mesh nylon cloth to separate the extract from the plant debris. The extracted water was then poured into the sprayer and sprayed in block T<sub>2</sub>, T<sub>4</sub> and T<sub>5</sub> (Second round) of each experimental field.

**Natural enemies release :**

Five third instar larvae of *C. transvresalis*, (Omker and Parvez, 2000) were released per plant in block T<sub>3</sub> (First round and second round) and T<sub>4</sub> of each field (First round only) with soft brush (0 size).

**Kerosinized ash :**

Certain mineral oils are well known to reduce aphid colonization on plants and thus the transmission of virus diseases (Simons and Zitter, 1980). Accordingly six tea spoon of kerosene were mixed with 1 kg of wood ash and applied manually by throwing in block T<sub>5</sub> (First round) of each field.

The control block T<sub>6</sub> of each field were also sprayed with water only at the time of treatment made on other blocks of respective field.

**Yield counting :**

The number of brinjal per plant from all the blocks were collected and their weight was recorded. Usually the very immature and abnormal brinjal were not recorded.

**Data recording and analysis :**

Data base upon both the number of aphids (Nymphs and adults) and crop yield per plant was averaged and presented in Table 16-21. Mean data expressed in counting aphids density and crop yield was analyzed statistically by analysis of variance (ANOVA) to test the significance in difference among the treatments. Mean separation was done by Duncan's Multiple Range Test (DMRT) at 0.05 probability level. All statistical works were done with the help of Statistical Software, SPSS (Ver. 11.5).

**5.3. Results**

Nayantara brinjal is rounded in shape and its color is bright purple. On an average twenty to thirty brinjals were produced by a single plant and weight of each brinjal varies from 120 gm to 130 gm. First harvesting were done within eighty to eighty five days of sowing. The shape of Kazla brinjal on the other hand is moderately elongated and blackish purple colored. Seventy to eighty brinjals produced per plant



and weight of each brinjal varies from 55 gm to 60 gm. After sowing, ninety to ninety five days are needed to produce brinjal by the variety Kazla. Effect of various treatments on the mean number of aphids per plant during 1, 3, 7 and 20 days of treatment and finally on yield in two varieties under three sowing dates have been plotted in Table 16-21. Among all the treatments, highest aphid population and minimum yield per plant were recorded in controlled block (T<sub>6</sub>) irrespective of varietal difference and sowing date. However two times insecticide spray provided better effect on aphid population reduction and consequently on highest yield in early, mid and late sowing fields of two varieties compared to other treatments. Insecticide plus botanical treated block (T<sub>2</sub>) stood in second position in aphid population reduction. Two times treatment by natural enemies (block T<sub>3</sub>), one time natural enemies plus one time botanical treated block (block T<sub>4</sub>) and one time kerosinised ash plus one time botanical treated block (block T<sub>5</sub>) reduced aphid numbers and produced significantly different yield in comparison to untreated (controlled) blocks.

In case of early sowing fields of the variety Nayantara as shown in Table 16, highest yield of brinjal ( $3.17 \pm 0.17$  kg/plant) was found in two times insecticide treated blocks (ET<sub>1</sub>) and it was 89.82% increase in yield over control. This was followed by 79.64%, 54.49%, 49.70% and 19.76% (Fig.7) in the blocks having treatment by one time insecticide plus one time botanical treated block (ET<sub>2</sub>), two times natural enemies treated block (ET<sub>3</sub>), one time natural enemies plus one time botanical treated block (ET<sub>4</sub>) and one time kerosinised ash plus one time botanical treated block (ET<sub>5</sub>) respectively. Similar trends of yield of brinjal may be noticed in mid and late sowing fields of the same variety that have been depicted in Table 18 and 20.

On the other hand highest production ( $2.10 \pm 0.06$  kg/plant) of Kazla brinjal was recorded from two times insecticide treated block (Table 17) of early sowing field (ET<sub>1</sub>) followed by one time insecticide plus one time botanical treated block (ET<sub>2</sub>), two times natural enemies (ET<sub>3</sub>), one time natural enemies plus one time botanical (ET<sub>4</sub>) and one time kerosinised ash plus one time botanical (ET<sub>5</sub>) respectively. Regarding yield the mid and late sowing fields of the same variety also produced similar results (Table 19 and 21). Statistical analysis also revealed that yield of brinjal differed significantly ( $P < 0.01$  and  $P < 0.001$ ) within specific treatment blocks of early, mid and late sowing fields of both varieties (Table 22). From the pretreatment count,

Table 16. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of brinjal aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover after two treatments and yield of brinjal in field A (Var. Nayantara).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E)/plant									yield (kg/block) Mean ± S.E.
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (01.12.2004)				Second round treatment (22.12.2004)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	
A 01.09.04 (Early sowing)	ET <sub>1</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and second round)	7.33± 3.17	7.00± 1.00	5.67± 0.33	3.00± 1.73	7.00± 0.58b	3.00± 1.73	1.00± 1.00	0.00± 0.00	6.00± 3.00a	3.17± 0.17a
	ET <sub>2</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (second round)	11.67± 2.19	8.33± 0.88	6.67± 4.06	5.00± 2.00	6.00± 0.00b	5.33± 1.20	5.00± 2.00	6.00± 0.00	10.00± 0.58a	3.00± 0.00ab
	ET <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	12.00± 0.58	10.00± 1.00	9.33± 2.85	10.00± 0.58	11.67± 2.40ab	12.00± 6.25	15.00± 5.00	20.00± 5.77	16.07± 3.33a	2.58± 0.30abc
	ET <sub>4</sub>	ET <sub>3</sub> (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	8.33± 1.20	10.00± 0.00	9.33± 2.91	2.67± 1.76	5.33± 2.73b	5.00± 1.15	5.33± 2.33	6.00± 1.15	15.00± 5.00a	2.50± 0.02 bc
	ET <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	11.67± 4.37	5.33± 0.33	5.00± 0.00	5.00± 2.52	8.33± 3.33b	5.00± 2.89	5.33± 2.91	6.00± 2.31	13.33± 8.33a	2.00± 0.29 cd
	ET <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	13.33± 3.33	11.67± 3.33	15.00± 2.89	16.67± 4.41	20.00± 5.00a	22.67± 7.42	20.00± 7.64	27.00± 6.51	24.67± 8.35a	1.67± 0.17 d

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.030

F=3.669

P=.323

F=1.312

P=.001

F=8.612

Table 17. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of brinjal aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover after two treatments and yield of brinjal in field B (Var. Kazla).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant									yield (kg/block) Mean ± S.E.
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (01.12.2004)				Second round treatment (22.12.2004)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	
B 01.09.04 (Early sowing)	ET <sub>1</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and second round)	6.67± 2.40	8.33± 3.53	5.00± 2.89	6.67± 1.20	6.67± 1.45a	5.00± 2.00	11.67± 6.01	13.33± 4.41	18.33± 1.20a	2.10± 0.06 a
	ET <sub>2</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (second round)	13.33± 3.33	8.67± 1.33	8.33± 1.20	5.33± 0.88	6.67± 1.20a	8.33± 1.67	13.33± 3.33	6.67± 1.76	8.33± 2.03a	2.00 ± 0.00 a
	ET <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	10.00± 0.00	10.00± 6.08	9.33± 1.86	8.33± 1.20	13.33a ±.82a	10.00± 2.65	16.67± 9.28	16.67± 1.20	20.00± 7.64a	1.75± 0.14 ab
	ET <sub>4</sub>	ET <sub>3</sub> (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	8.33± 2.33	8.33± 1.86	10.33± 0.67	6.67± 3.33	6.67± 3.33a	6.67± 0.33	6.67± 0.33	6.67± 2.91	10.00± 0.58a	1.42± 0.22 bc
	ET <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	11.67± 4.26	6.67± 3.38	5.33± 2.73	5.00± 0.00	10.00± 3.21a	8.33± 4.41	6.67± 3.33	6.67± 1.20	13.33± 2.60a	1.17± 0.08 c
	ET <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	11.67± 4.26	11.67± 4.18	13.33± 3.84	6.67± 3.33	16.67± 4.37a	20.00± 10.40	20.00± 5.77	20.00± 6.43	16.67± 3.53a	1.10± 0.10 c

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment.

P= .526

F= .875

P=.241 P=.000

F=1.571 F=12.212

Table 18. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of brinjal aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover after two treatments and yield of brinjal in field C (Var. Nayantara).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean ± S.E.	
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (16.12.2004)				Second round treatment (06.01.2005)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT		XX DAT
C 16.09.04 (Mid sowing)	MT <sub>1</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and second round)	23.33± 7.69	17.67± 4.33	16.67± 0.67	18.67± 1.33	22.33± 5.36ab	11.00± 2.08	19.33± 1.76	26.00± 3.06	27.50± 10.20a	2.97± 0.03 a
	MT <sub>2</sub>	Nimbecidine@ 4ml/L water (First round and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (second round)	40.00± 5.77	21.67± 6.01	18.67± 3.18	17.00± 9.07	15.00± 2.89b	21.67± 4.41	12.67± 2.91	10.00± 4.00	11.67± 2.85a	2.67 ± 0.33 ab
	MT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	26.67± 1.67	16.67± 4.41	18.33± 7.22	18.33± 3.84	26.67± 8.11ab	15.00± 8.66	20.00± 5.00	23.33± 8.41	30.00± 8.66a	2.50± 0.00 ab
	MT <sub>4</sub>	ET <sub>3</sub> (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	10.00± 1.15	12.00± 3.46	10.00± 0.00	15.33± 2.91	16.67± 8.82ab	13.33± 3.33	10.00± 2.89	22.67± 3.71	35.00± 8.66a	2.33± 0.17 abc
	MT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	13.33± 3.38	6.67± 3.76	13.33± 1.67	20.00± 5.77	36.67± 6.01a	20.00± 10.40	13.33± 4.37	15.00± 0.00	28.33± 1.67a	2.17± 0.17 bc
	MT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	11.67± 2.03	13.33± 3.33	20.00± 2.89	26.67± 6.67	28.33± 1.67ab	33.33± 3.33	36.67± 1.67	43.33± 6.01	40.00± 20.00a	1.67± 0.33 c

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.194

F=1.768

P=.483

F=.953

P=.018

F= 4.291

Table 19. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of brinjal aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover after two treatments and yield of brinjal in field D (Var. Kazla).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean ± S.E.	
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (16.12.2004)				Second round treatment (06.01.2005)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT		XX DAT
D 16.09.04 (Mid sowing)	MT <sub>1</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and second round)	21.67± 4.41	13.33± 1.67	6.67± 1.45	15.67± 6.74	20.00± 2.89ab	10.00± 2.89	13.33± 3.38	3.33± 2.85	30.00± 11.50a	2.00± 0.00
	MT <sub>2</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (second round)	33.33± 4.41	23.33± 6.01	20.00± 5.77	10.00± 0.58	13.33± 3.53b	20.00± 5.00	10.00± 0.58	3.33± 2.40	21.67± 3.33ab	1.77 ± 0.12
	MT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	21.67± 6.01	13.33± 1.67	20.00± 0.00	18.33± 6.01	26.67± 4.41a	15.00± 2.89	21.67± 4.41	13.33± 3.84	13.33± 4.06b	1.57± 0.03
	MT <sub>4</sub>	ET <sub>3</sub> (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	5.00± 2.00	10.00± 1.15	10.00± 0.58	13.33± 3.33	13.33± 2.40b	11.67± 2.03	5.00± 2.52	10.00± 1.00	15.00± 2.89ab	1.37± 0.03
	MT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	13.33± 1.76	2.67± 1.76	6.67± 1.20	6.67± 0.88	13.33± 2.40b	11.67± 1.45	20.00± 11.50	23.33± 6.01	36.67± 7.27a	1.33± 0.03
	MT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	13.33± 3.84	13.33± 1.67	13.33± 1.67	13.33± 3.33	20.00± 2.89ab	16.67± 1.67	18.33± 1.67	30.00± 5.77	36.67± 7.27a	1.07± 0.12

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.057

F=2.957

P=.103 P=.000

F=2.370 F=20.752

Table 20. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of brinjal aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover after two treatments and yield of brinjal in field E (Var. Nayantara).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean $\pm$ S.E.	
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (31.12.2004)				Second round treatment (21.01.2005)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT		XX DAT
E 01.10.04 (Late sowing)	LT <sub>1</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and second round)	25.00 $\pm$ 2.89	16.67 $\pm$ 3.33	18.33 $\pm$ 6.01	20.00 $\pm$ 5.77	26.67 $\pm$ 1.67ab	13.33 $\pm$ 3.84	26.67 $\pm$ 6.01	33.33 $\pm$ 14.50	40.00 $\pm$ 5.77ab	2.53 $\pm$ 0.03 a
	LT <sub>2</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (second round)	46.67 $\pm$ 6.67	23.33 $\pm$ 4.41	20.00 $\pm$ 2.89	16.67 $\pm$ 3.33	16.67 $\pm$ 3.33b	26.67 $\pm$ 6.67	26.67 $\pm$ 6.67	30.00 $\pm$ 5.00	35.00 $\pm$ 2.89ab	2.17 $\pm$ 0.17 ab
	LT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	25.00 $\pm$ 7.64	20.00 $\pm$ 5.77	23.33 $\pm$ 2.27	20.00 $\pm$ 5.77	33.33 $\pm$ 3.33ab	20.00 $\pm$ 5.77	26.67 $\pm$ 6.01	30.00 $\pm$ 10.00	45.00 $\pm$ 15.00a	2.33 $\pm$ 0.33 a
	LT <sub>4</sub>	ET <sub>3</sub> (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	13.33 $\pm$ 3.33	13.33 $\pm$ 1.67	13.33 $\pm$ 4.41	20.00 $\pm$ 5.77	28.33 $\pm$ 7.27ab	20.00 $\pm$ 2.89	8.33 $\pm$ 1.67	20.00 $\pm$ 5.00	30.00 $\pm$ 5.00b	2.33 $\pm$ 0.09 a
	LT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	15.00 $\pm$ 7.64	10.00 $\pm$ 0.00	16.67 $\pm$ 3.33	26.67 $\pm$ 6.67	40.00 $\pm$ 5.77a	26.67 $\pm$ 8.82	20.00 $\pm$ 7.64	30.00 $\pm$ 5.77	43.33 $\pm$ 8.82ab	2.07 $\pm$ 0.07 ab
	LT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	20.00 $\pm$ 5.77	20.00 $\pm$ 5.77	20.00 $\pm$ 5.00	26.67 $\pm$ 6.01	33.33 $\pm$ 6.01ab	40.00 $\pm$ 5.77	53.33 $\pm$ 12.00	46.67 $\pm$ 3.33	70.00 $\pm$ 17.30a	1.63 $\pm$ 0.32 b

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.085

F=2.555

P=.200 P=.111

F=1.739 F=2.291

Table 21. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of brinjal aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover after two treatments and yield of brinjal in field F (Var. Kazla).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean ± S.E.	
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (31.12.2004)				Second round treatment (21.01.2005)				
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT		XX DAT
F 01.10.04 (Late sowing)	LT <sub>1</sub>	Nimbecidine @ 4ml/L water (First round and second round)	26.67± 3.33	20.00± 5.77	13.33± 3.33	10.00± 1.15	30.00± 2.89ab	20.00± 5.77	21.67± 6.01	23.33± 8.82	30.00± 11.50a	1.93± 0.07 a
	LT <sub>2</sub>	Nimbecidine@ 4ml/L water (First round and Bankalmi leaf extract @1:10 W/V (second round)	40.00± 5.77	26.67± 7.27	23.33± 4.41	30.00± 11.50	40.00± 5.77a	20.00± 2.89	28.33± 6.01	28.33± 4.41	30.00± 11.50a	1.90 ± 0.06 a
	LT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	20.00± 5.29	20.00± 2.89	20.00± 5.77	16.67± 3.53	20.00± 5.77bc	18.33± 6.01	21.67± 9.28	30.00± 11.50	46.67± 8.82a	1.70± 0.06 b
	LT <sub>4</sub>	ET <sub>3</sub> (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	10.00± 5.77	6.67± 3.33	13.33± 3.33	13.33± 3.33	18.33± 6.01bc	10.00± 5.77	10.00± 0.00	11.67± 3.84	20.00± 5.77a	1.60± 0.06 b
	LT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Bankalmi leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	8.33± 4.41	5.00± 2.89	6.67± 3.33	10.00± 0.00	13.33± 3.33c	5.00± 2.89	10.00± 2.89	11.67± 1.67	30.00± 5.77a	1.60± 0.06 b
	LT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	8.33± 1.20	3.33± 3.33	10.00± 0.58	16.67± 4.41	36.67± 4.41a	13.33± 3.33	15.00± 2.89	18.33± 4.41	50.00± 20.20a	1.07± 0.07 c

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.011

F=4.914

P=.476 P=.000

F=.965 F=26.400

Table 22. Yield ( Mean  $\pm$  S.E.) of brinjal (kg/plant)in terms of date of sowing, variety and treatments.

Date of sowing	Crop variety	Treatments					
		T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>5</sub>	T <sub>6</sub>
Early sowing 01.09.2004	Nayantara	3.17 $\pm$ 0.17a	3.00 $\pm$ 0.00a	2.58 $\pm$ 0.30a	2.50 $\pm$ 0.02a	2.00 $\pm$ 0.29ab	1.67 $\pm$ 0.17a
	Kazla	2.10 $\pm$ 0.06c	2.00 $\pm$ 0.00b	1.75 $\pm$ 0.14bc	1.42 $\pm$ 0.22b	1.17 $\pm$ 0.08c	1.10 $\pm$ 0.10a
Mid sowing 16.09.2004	Nayantara	2.97 $\pm$ 0.03a	2.67 $\pm$ 0.33a	2.50 $\pm$ 0.00a	2.33 $\pm$ 0.17a	2.17 $\pm$ 0.17a	1.67 $\pm$ 0.33a
	Kazla	2.00 $\pm$ 0.00c	1.77 $\pm$ 0.12b	1.57 $\pm$ 0.03c	1.37 $\pm$ 0.03b	1.33 $\pm$ 0.03c	1.07 $\pm$ 0.12a
Late sowing 01.10.2004	Nayantara	2.53 $\pm$ 0.03b	2.17 $\pm$ 0.17b	2.33 $\pm$ 0.33ab	2.33 $\pm$ 0.09a	2.07 $\pm$ 0.07ab	1.63 $\pm$ 0.32a
	Kazla	1.93 $\pm$ 0.07c	1.90 $\pm$ 0.06b	1.70 $\pm$ 0.06c	1.60 $\pm$ 0.06b	1.60 $\pm$ 0.06c	1.07 $\pm$ 0.07a
		P=.000 F=43.818	P=.001 F=8.898	P=.008 F=5.349	P=.000 F=18.145	P=.001 F=8.207	P=.115 F=2.255

- All figures are mean of three replications
- Means having the same letters in a column are not significantly different at P<0.01 and P<0.001 probability level by DMRT
- Detailed description of treatments(T<sub>1</sub>-T<sub>6</sub>) were already mentioned in Table(16-21)



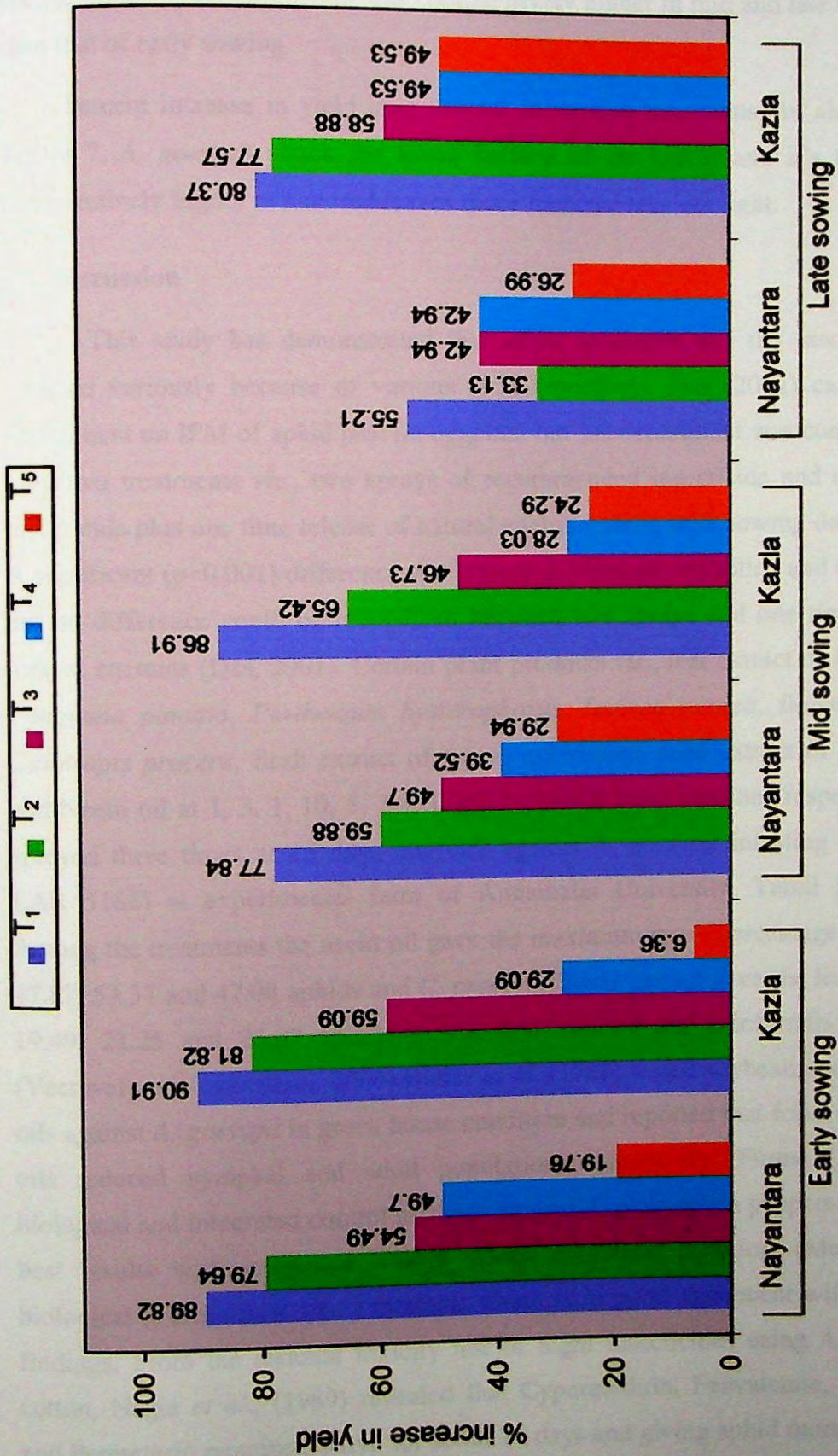


Figure-7: Percent increase in yield over control (T<sub>6</sub>) in various treatments for BARI brinjal, Nayantara and Kazla.

it is also observed that early sowing plants received the least aphid infestation in both the varieties. Aphid population was comparatively higher in mid and late sowing field than that of early sowing.

Percent increase in yield over control in various treatments are also shown in Figure 7. *A. gossypii* attack the lower surface of the leaves and it's number was comparatively higher in matured leaves those received less sun light.

#### 5.4. Discussion

This study has demonstrated that aphid incidence and the associated yield affected variously because of various IPM treatments. Das (2001) carried out an experiment on IPM of aphid pest on eggplant but his experiment was confined within only two treatments viz., two sprays of recommended insecticide and one spray of insecticide plus one time release of natural enemies along with sowing date alteration. A significant ( $p < 0.001$ ) difference was observed between controlled and treated crops but no difference could be recognized between two sprays and one time release of natural enemies (Das, 2001). Certain plant products viz., leaf extract of *Datura alba*, *Pongomia pinnata*, *Parthenium hysterophorus*, *Ipomea carnea*, flower extract of *Calotropis procera*, flesh extract of *Agave americana*, seed extract of *Datura alba* and Neem oil at 1, 3, 1, 10, 5, 2.5, 1 and 1 percent concentrations respectively were sprayed three times at 15 days intervals against *A. gossypii* infesting brinjal (Var. LAR 5166) at experimental farm of Annamalai University, Tamil Nadu, India. Among the treatments the neem oil gave the maximum mean percentage reduction of 47.87, 53.37 and 47.08 aphids and *C. procera* flower extract gave the least control of 19.49, 21.25 and 23.07 aphids in the first, second and third trails respectively (Veeravel and Jeganathan, 2006). Butler *et al.*, (1988) tested soybean and cotton seed oils against *A. gossypii* in green house condition and reported that foliar sprays of the oils reduced nymphal and adult populations remarkably. Fiume (1993) tested biological and integrated control methods against *A. gossypii* on peppers and obtained best results with integrated control which combined chemical (Methomyl) and biological (*Verticillium spp.*) methods which is in good agreement with the present findings. From the residual toxicity test of eight insecticides using *A. gossypii* on cotton, Nagia *et al.*, (1989) revealed that Cypermethrin, Fenvalerate, Deltamethrin and Permethrin remained active for about 10 days and giving aphid mortality between

61-86%. Monocrotophos, Endosulphan, Chlorpyrifos and Methyl Paration were effective for 14, 10, 8 and 4 days giving insect mortality of 96.4%, 79.3%, 62.9% and 83.3% respectively. Semada *et al.*,(1993) have shown that *A. gossypii* attacked the lower surface of unfurled leaves, especially in lower regions of the plants and was present for 8 and 5 weeks with 62.7 and 30.3 aphids/ square inch on maize crops planted on May 15 and June 15 respectively. The reason for more aphids in matured leaves in the lower part of the plant is probably due to the favorable microclimate for an aphid not for its natural enemies (Coaker, 1987).

Water and nitrogenous compounds are relatively high in young leaves and decline with leaf maturation (Scriber, 1984). Monophagous and oligophagous herbivores often show a strong preference for the more nutritious younger tissues that are also high in toxins, whereas polyphagous herbivores demonstrate a strong preference for the less nutritious mature leaves (Evans, 1984). Therefore, the highest population of *A. gossypii* on matured leaves might also be due to its polyphagous nature. Besides, the present observation was close to the observation of Raupp and Denno (1983) who reported that plant leaves under full sunlight are generally less attractive to aphids than those in shade though the nitrogen content may be higher. Webb (1994) did an experiment for the protection of squash from *A. gossypii* through various control measures and found that mineral oil in combination with Bifenthrin was very effective. Nagia *et al.*,(1994), suggested from their experiment, Dimethoate 30 EC and Oxydemeton methyl 25 EC may be used either alone or in combination for the control of *A. gossypii* and *Myzus persicae* (Sulz.) when they occur simultaneously on potato. Jarande and Dethé (1994) carried out an experiment on brinjal sucking pests and showed that imidacloprid was highly effective in reducing the incidence of aphids, whiteflies and jassids on brinjal and increasing in seedling height and total leaf chlorophyll over those of untreated plants. However results of the present study tend to agree with the results of previous studies conducted by Das (2001) who reported that population of *A. gossypii* was significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) lower on the early sowing transplanted egg plants than those of mid and late sowing plants. Finally it could be concluded that in combination of appropriate sowing time with minimum insecticide plus botanical or natural enemies release technique may be applied to control the population of *A. gossypii* in the field under economic threshold level and higher economic return.



## 6.1. Introduction

### 6.1.1. Importance and cultivation of mustard

Mustard and rapeseed are important oil seed crops in Bangladesh. The national economy of Bangladesh suffers from an acute shortage of edible oils in terms of domestic production. Nearly two-thirds of the total edible oil consumed in the country are imported (Hossain, 1991). One of the reasons for such low yield is the constraint put up by the insect pests of these crops. Of the various oil seeds grown in the country, the mustard occupies the top position in respect of total yield and acreage. During 1996-97 crop season, only mustard cultivation covered about 336 thousand hectares of land in our country and the production was about 249 thousand metric tones (B.B.S., 1998). Mustard crop is conventionally grown for edible vegetable oil and green leaves are used both for human food and animal fodder (Nasir *et al.*, 1998). The residual cake of mustard is used as fish and cattle feed and as fertilizers (Haque *et al.*, 1979). According to Huxley and Levy (1992) this crop has ornamental and medicinal value.

### 6.1.2. Pests of mustard

Insects-pests are one of the major limiting factors influencing the production of mustard. About two dozen insects pests have been associated with this crop (Rai, 1976), only three are regarded as major pests. They are mustard saw fly, *Athalia proxima* Klug., the painted bug, *Bagrada cruciferarum* Kiru., and the mustard aphid, *L. erysimi*. The first two pests occur only in the early stages of crop growth, but the mustard aphid appears on the crop for a considerable period of plant growth and incurs serious loss even up to 90-95 percent. Besides *L. erysimi*, another two species of mustard aphids are *Myzus persicae* Sulzer and *Brevicoryne brassicae* L. However of all the pests of mustard in Bangladesh, *L. erysimi* is most devastating (Alam *et al.*, 1964; Ahmed *et al.*, 1977; Haque *et al.*, 1979) which reduces the yield of mustard considerably.

### 6.1.3. Aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) : Homoptera, Aphididae.

This aphid is soft bodied yellowish green, grey green or olive green insect with a white waxy body coating measuring 1.2-2.4 mm (apterae female) and 1.4-2.2 mm (alatae forms) long (Blackman and Eastop, 1984). After emerging from the last moult, 1-2 days pass before the adult females begin producing young. They continue producing young for 13-20 days followed by a 2-3 day post reproductive stage. The total duration of the adult stage is 26-37 days (Sachan and Bansal, 1975). They also reported that wingless females produce 70-87 young in their life time. While winged females produce 31-40 young. Male aphids are considerably smaller than females and measure approximately 1.20-1.35 mm in length (Kawada and Murai, 1979).

### 6.1.4. Common names of *Lipaphis erysimi*(Kalt.):

*Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) has many common names, viz, Mustard aphid, cabbage aphid, false cabbage aphid, safflower aphid, turnip aphid, canola aphid (English); loodkleurige bladluis (Dutch); afido del repollo, pulgon del nabo (Spanish); nise-daikon-aburamusi (Japanese); puceron du navet (French) and Senf-Blattlaus (German).

### 6.1.5. Biology of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.)

In *L. erysimi*, although holocyclic forms have been observed, anholocyclic predominates in warmer climates (Blackman and Eastop, 1989). It has two modes producing young: fertilization of females by males resulting in the production of eggs (sexual reproduction) and the birthing of live female nymphs by adult females without fertilization by males (parthenogenesis). Reproduction through parthenogenesis seems to be the norm as males are very rare and females are almost exclusively viviparous (birth live young) throughout the year and males have only been observed in the cooler months (Kawada and Murai, 1979).

Eggs (sexual reproduction) are laid along the veins of leaves (Kawada and Murai, 1979). There are four nymphal stages (instars). The general appearance of each stage is similar except for increase in size during subsequent instars. Minor variations in the duration of instars occur between winged and wingless forms when raised on cabbage, cauliflower, mustard and radish (Sachan and Bansal, 1975).

### 6.1.6. Nature of damage by *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.)

*L. erysimi* is one of the most important pests of Brassicas leafy vegetables world wide (Blackman and Eastop, 1984) including Taxes (Yue and Liu, 2000). The aphids may stunt or kill plants in early stages of growth and later on their contamination reduces the market values, causing them to curl, forming pockets and folds that offer shelter to the aphids thus enabling them to escape insecticide treatment. *L. erysimi* feed on growing shoots, inflorescence and under side of the leaves. In severe infestation entire crop plants are densely covered with aphids causing stunting growth and poor pod formation (Malti *et al.*, 1988). Heavily attacked crop becomes weak and exhausted and does not bear any seed (Hazarika, 1951).

In a recent study it was observed that the yield loss due to the infestation of *L. erysimi* in mustard ranged from 35.4 to 91.3% (Brar *et al.*, 1987; Sing and Sachan, 1994). Sometimes high incidence of this pest can cause complete loss of the crop (Rouf and Kabir, 1997). It was reported that the yield loss due to aphid attack ranged from 8.9 to 77.5% (Prasad and Phadke, 1983) and 8.6 to 57.5% (Vir and Henry, 1987). But in a recent investigation in Bangladesh it was found that the yield loss due to infestation in mustard by *L. erysimi* ranged from 87.16 to 98.16% (Anonymous, 1995). Both adults and nymphs feed on leaves, inflorescences and pods, which results in pale and curled leaves and consequently plant growth and development of flowers and pods is adversely affected. The yield may decrease up to 80% in case of severe infestation (Atwal, 1976). Besides, disease producing turnip mosaic virus is also carried by this species.

### 6.1.7. Distribution and host plants of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.)

*L. erysimi* is distributed in Bangladesh, Pakistan, India, U.S.A and many other countries of the world (Husain and Shahajahan, 1997). Cruciferous plants are the chief host plants of *L. erysimi* of which mustard (*Brassica campestris* L.), turnip (*Brassica rapa* L.) and reddish (*Raphanus sativus* L.) are most remarkable (Aslam and Ahmed, 2001). Besides *Brassica alba* Hook; *Brassica integrifolia* (West.) Schulz, *Brassica napus* L., *Brassica nigra* L., *Brassica oleracea* var. *Agrotis*, *Brassica oleracea* L. var. *Capitata*, *Brassica rugosa* Prain, var. *Cuneifolia*, *Lactuca sativa* L. are note worthy as host plants of *L. erysimi* in Bangladesh (Das, 1994).

### 6.1.8. Natural enemies of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.)

#### Predators:

##### i. Coccinellidae: Coleoptera

*Brumoides suturalis* (Fabricius): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Singh *et al.* (2003).

*Cheilomenes sexmaculata* (Fabricius): Tao and Chiu (1971); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Singh *et al.* (2003); Omkar and Bind (2004).

*Coccinella repanda* Thunberg: Tao and Chiu (1971); Saharia (1984); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Coccinella septempunctata* L.: Tao and Chiu (1971); Singh and Singh (1994a); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Singh *et al.* (2003); Srivastava and Srivastava (2003).

*Coccinella transversalis* Fabricius: Agarwala and Bhattacharya, (1999); Omkar and James (2004).

*Coccinella tranversoguttata* Faldermann: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Coccinella undecimpunctata* L.: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Solangi *et al.* (2007).

*Coccinella octopunctata* Müller: Tao and Chiu (1971); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Harmonia octomaculata* (Fabricius): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999)

*Harmonia (Leis) dimidiata* (Fabricius): Tao and Chiu (1971).

*Hippodamia variegata* (Goeze): Singh and Singh (1994); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Lemnia biplagiata* (Schwartz): Tao and Chiu (1971); Yu and Chen (2002).

*Lemnia swinhoi* (Crotch): Tao and Chiu (1971).

*Micraspis discolor* (Fabr.): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Hossain *et al.* (2001); Das (2002).

*Pania luteopustulata* (Mulsant): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Propylea dissecta* (Mulsant): Omkar and Pervez (2004); Mishra *et al.* (2005).

*Propylea japonica* (Thunberg): Tao and Chiu (1971).

*Scymnus (Pullus) pyrocheilus* Mulsant: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Scymnus xerampelinus* Mulsant: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Scymnus* spp.: Das (2002).

*Synonycha grandis* (Thunberg): Tao and Chiu (1971).

## ii. Syrphidae: Diptera

*Allograpta javana* (Wiedemann): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999);  
Singh *et al.*, (2003).

*Betasyrphus serarius* (Wiedemann): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Dideopsis aegrota* (Fabricius): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Episyrphus balteatus* (De Geer): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999);

Bisht *et al.* (2006); Samuel *et al.* (2005).

*Episyrphus alternans* Macquart: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999);

Kumar *et al.*, (1987).

*Episyrphus viridaureus* (Wiedmann): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Eupeodes corollae* (Fabricius) (= *Metasyrphus corollae* (Fabricius): Tao and Chiu (1971).

*Ischiodon scutellaris* (Fabricius): Tao and Chiu (1971); Agarwala and  
Bhattacharya (1999);

Kumer *et al.* (1987); Das (2002); Singh *et al.* (2003); Bisht *et al.* (2006).

*Lasiopticus seleniticus* Meigen: Bisht *et al.* (2006)

*Melanostoma orientale* (Wiedemann): Tao and Chiu (1971); Agarwala and  
Bhattacharya (1999).

*Melanostoma univittatum* Wiedemann: Tao and Chiu (1971); Bisht *et al.* (2006).

*Metasyrphus confrater* (Wiedemann): Kumer *et al.* (1987).

*Metasyrphus latilunulatus* (Collin): Kumer *et al.* (1987).

*Paragus crenulatus* Thomson: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Paragus serratus* (Fabricius): Tao and Chiu (1971); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Paragus tibialis* (Fallén): Tao and Chiu (1971); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Scaeva albomaculata* (Macquart): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Scaeva latimaculata* (Brunetti): Kumer *et al.* (1987).

*Scaeva pyrastris* (Linnaeus): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).



*Scaeva selentica* Meng: Bisht *et al.* (2006).

*Sphaerophoria indiana* Bigot: Kumer *et al.* (1987); Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Sphaerophoria scripta* (Linnaeus): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Bisht *et al.*, (2006).

*Sphaerophoria* spp.: Das (2002).

*Sphaerophoria vockerothi* Joseph: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Syrphus confrater* Wiedemann: Das (2002).

*Syrphus corollae* Fabricius: Bisht *et al.* (2006).

*Syrphus isaaci* Bhatia: Bisht *et al.* (2006).

*Syrphus* spp.: Bisht *et al.* (2006).

### iii. Chrysopidae: Neuroptera

*Chrysoperla carnea* (Stephens): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Liu and Chen (2001a); Singh *et al.* (2003).

*Chrysopa septempunctata* Wesmael: Tao and Chiu (1971).

*Chrysoperla rufilabris* (Burmeister): Liu and Chen (2001a).

### iv. Anystidae: Prostigmata

*Anystis* spp.: Tao and Chiu (1971).

### Parasitoids:

#### i Aphelinidae: Hymenoptera

*Aphelinus* spp. nr. *flavipes* Kurdy: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

#### ii. Braconidae: Hymenoptera

*Aphidius avenae* Haliday: Subhrani *et al.* (2006).

*Aphidius colemani* Viereck: Subhrani *et al.* (2006).

*Aphidius gifuensis* Ashmead: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Subhrani *et al.*, (2006).

*Aphidius hortensis* Marshall: Subhrani *et al.* (2006).

*Aphidius matricariae* Haliday: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999);

Kavallieratos *et al.* (2001).

*Diaeretiella rapae* (M'Intosh): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999);

Kavallieratos *et al.* (2001); Olmez and Ulusoy (2003); Singh *et al.* (2003);

Biradar and Dhanorkar (2004); Subhrani *et al.* (2006).

*Ephedrus minor* Stelfox: Subhrani *et al.* (2006).

*Ephedrus plagiator* (Nees): Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999); Subhrani *et al.* (2006).

### **Fungi:**

#### **i. Ancylistaceae: Entomophthorales**

*Conidiobolus obscurus* (Hall and Dunn): Scorsetti *et al.* (2007).

#### **ii. Entomophthoraceae: Entomophthorales**

*Entomophthora planchoniana* Cornu: Scorsetti *et al.* (2007).

*Entomophthora* spp.: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

*Pandora neoaphidis* (Remaud. and Hennebert): Scorsetti *et al.* (2007).

*Zoopthora radicans* (Brefeld): Scorsetti *et al.* (2007).

#### **iii. Neozygitaceae: Entomophthorales**

*Neozygites fresenii* (Nowak): Scorsetti *et al.* (2007).

#### **iv. Niessliaceae: Hypocreales**

*Cephalosporium aphidicola* Petch: Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999).

### **6.1.9. Importance of the present study**

In Bangladesh, mustard aphid is generally controlled by using insecticides (Alam *et al.*, 1964; Ahmed *et al.*, 1977; Haque *et al.*, 1979). But the use of insecticides is hazardous as they leave many undesirable side effects such as (i) development of resistance in pest populations, (ii) destruction of beneficial species, (iii) resurgence, (iv) outbreaks of secondary hosts, (v) residues in feeds, foods and the environment and (vi) hazards to humans and the environment (Luckman and Metcalf, 1975; Husain and Begum, 1984). Highly toxic insecticides with long residual effect are believed to hamper pollination in mustard and cause seed sterility. On the other hand, less toxic insecticides are found less effective in controlling aphids when the incidence becomes very high. Moreover, the insecticides and spraying equipments are very costly, hence sometimes it becomes quite unaffordable for our farmers to purchase these materials (Husain, 1984). In addition the insecticides are lipophilic in nature and may leave hazardous residues in oils. Thus it is urgently required to find out an effective,

cheapest and environmentally safe alternative in place of insecticidal control which will strengthen the bases of integrated pest management (IPM) programme. But till today no body did any work for the integration of different control techniques viz., cultural, biological, chemical, botanical in Bangladesh. So there is enough scope to explore the impact of these on mustard aphid, *L. erysimi*.

## 6.2. Materials and Methods

The experiment was conducted during October 2005 to March 2006 at Rajshahi University Campus, Rajshahi a northwestern district of Bangladesh. The investigation was aimed to assess the impact of some IPM parameters either alone or in combination with one another on the population abundance of mustard aphid, *L. erysimi* and on the yield of mustard. Accordingly seeds of two mustard cultivars, BARI sharisha-6 (*Brassica campestris*) and BARI Sharisha-7 (*Brassica napus*) were sown at three different dates viz., 16.10.2005 (Early sowing), 01.11.2005 (Mid sowing) and 16.11.2005 (Late sowing) on separate plots. The research trial was laid out in randomized block design with six treatments including a control and replicated thrice, each having the size of 1.5 × 1 meters. Thus eighteen blocks were made from each cultivar and each sowing date respectively. The spacing were maintained as 30 cm and 15 cm for rows and plants respectively. Usual irrigation and weeding were done whenever necessary. The chemical fertilizers were applied at the rate 84:66:34 kg/ha of N:P:K. respectively (Anonymous, 1987). Half of nitrogen and total amount of P(phosphate) and K (murate of potash) were applied at the time of final land preparation. The rest of the nitrogen was applied just before flowering. The experimental plots were visited regularly to detect the arrival of *L. erysimi* and application of under mentioned treatment parameters was started as soon as their incidence was noticed. The interval in-between first round and second round treatment was 20 days. For the application of watery solution like insecticide, botanical and water (for controlled block) Manseok Sprayer was used and procedure of application including calibration of insecticide was followed as per Mathews (1988).

Each of the blocks of experimental plots was used for specific type of treatment and named as-

- Treatment block T<sub>1</sub>** = Two times insecticide spray (Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L Water (First round and second round))
- Treatment block T<sub>2</sub>** = One time spray of insecticide (Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L water (first round) and one time spray of botanical (Dhutura leaf extract) @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)).
- Treatment block T<sub>3</sub>** = Two times release of natural enemies (Larvae of *C. transversalis* (First round and second round)).
- Treatment block T<sub>4</sub>** = One time release of natural enemies (Larvae of *C. transversalis* (First round) and one time spray of botanical (Dhutura leafextract) @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)).
- Treatment block T<sub>5</sub>** = One time dusting of kenosinized ash (first round) and one time botanical spray (Dhutura leaf extract) @ 1:10 W/V (second round)
- Treatment block T<sub>6</sub>** = Two times spray of water only (first round and second round).

#### **Insecticide (Chloropyriphos) :**

Chloropyriphos is a organophosphorus compound forms an important class of pesticide. It is commercially marketed as Classic 20 EC by ACI crop care in Bangladesh and indicated for the control of wide variety of pests specially aphids and other sucking insects. This insecticide has a contact, stomach and fumigant action. The chief advantage of this insecticide is highly toxic against target organism and non-toxic to vertebrate and do not accumulate in the animal body. The prescribed dose rate of Classic 20 EC is 2ml/L water against aphids and thus 100 ml/ha.

#### **Botanical (Dhutura leaf extract) :**

*Datura metel* L. (Family Solanaceae) is a genus of herbaceous plant which includes 10 to 12 species of plants. They are distributed throughout the tropical and temperate regions in both the old and new worlds. In Bangladesh they grow wild in waste places and roadsides all over the country. Fully grown plant of the *Datura metel* L. attains height of 2-6 feet. Principal chemical constituents of the plant are a large number of alkaloids including hyoscyamine, hyoscyne, scopolamine, atropine and

vitamin C (Gupta *et al.*, 1992; Mahmood *et al.*, 1998; Sharma 2003). Dhutura leaves have narcotic, antispasmodic and anodynic properties. They are smoked to relieve spasmodic asthma and used in rheumatic swellings, lumbago, sciatica, neuralgia, painful tumors and also in earache. These promising attributes led the author to evaluate the potential use of *D. metel* leaf extract against *L. erysimi* in the present investigation.

Fresh leaves Dhutura plant were collected from the botanical garden and roadsides of Rajshahi University Campus. The collected leaves were washed and cleaned with tap water. The plant materials were then cut in small pieces with sharp knife and dried in shade. The shade dried materials were ground into powder by a hand grinder. The leaf power was dissolved in normal water and kept at room temperature (20<sup>0</sup>C-34<sup>0</sup>C) for 10 days. The proportion of plant material and water was 1:10 (W/V). It was then filtered to separate the extract from the plant debris. The extracted was then sprayed in experimental block T<sub>2</sub>, T<sub>4</sub> and T<sub>5</sub> (Second round) of each plot.

#### **Natural enemies :**

Agarwala and Bhattacharya (1999) emphasised the importance of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.) (= *Coccinella repanda* Thunb.) and *Micraspis discolor* (Fabr.) as potential predator of mustard aphid with other natural enemies. Accordingly five third instar larvae of *C. transversalis* were taken from the stock culture and released them on scheduled date in experimental block T<sub>3</sub> (first round and second round) and T<sub>4</sub> (first round of each plot).

#### **Kerosinized ash :**

Uses of ash and sand as mechanical control method of insect pests has a history of many years (Hossain *et al.*, 1994; Hossain *et al.*, 2003). Six tea spoon of kerosine were mixed with 1kg of wood ash and applied it manually by throwing in block T<sub>5</sub> (first round) of each plot.

#### **Counting of aphids and yield:**

For counting the number of aphids, three plants were randomly selected per variety/per sowing date /per block. Aphids were counted before and after 1, 3, 7 and

20 days of treatment from the top of 5 cm apical twig and three types of leaf ( young, mature and old) from each of the selected plants. In case of thick colonies, magnifying glass was used in counting procedure. The plants observed once were not taken for subsequent observation. Seed yield from each treatment was weighed after the harvest and finally converted in quintal per hectare.

#### **Data recording and analysis:**

To compare yield among the treatments, data were pooled, analyzed statistically using an analysis of variance (ANOVA) procedure and significantly (0.05) different means were separated by Duncun's (1951) Multiple Range Test (DMRT) with the help of Statistical Software SPSS (Ver. 11.5).

### **6.3. Results**

Plant height of the variety BARI Sharisha-6 is comparatively longer than the variety BARI-7. Flower color of BARI –6 is yellow but in case of BARI Sharisha-7 it is white colored. Yield attributing characters like branches per plant, seeds per siliqua is more in BARI Sharisha–6 than in BARI Sharisha-7. Seeds of both varieties become mature within ninety five days from the date of sowing. The population of mustard aphid, *L. erysimi* was reduced in all the blocks of early, mid and late sowing plots of both varieties just after the introduction of first round treatment. Thereafter the population increased slightly towards the end of first round treatment. The population of mustard aphid again started to decrease after the initiation of second round treatment. The polled data on the aphid counts of two varieties after 1, 3, 7 and 20 days of treatment along with yield of mustard in different blocks/ plot based on sowing date are presented in Table 23-28. Pretreatment counts were done just one day before treatment in all cases. Within a plot, two times insecticide treated blocks had the lowest aphid population followed by one time insecticide plus one time botanical treated blocks when compared with the population recorded on controlled blocks. Among all the treatments of early sowing plots, two times insecticide treated block (ET<sub>1</sub>) provided the maximum increased seed yield of mustard 9.76 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-6 and 9.14 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-7, while one time insecticide plus one time botanical treated block (ET<sub>2</sub>), two times natural enemies treated block (ET<sub>3</sub>), one

Table 23. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) after two treatments and yield of mustard in plot A (Var.BARI Sharisha-6).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean ± S.E.	Average yield q/ hectare	
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (08.12.2005)				Second round treatment (29.12.2005)					
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT			XX DAT
A 16.10.2005 (Early sowing)	ET <sub>1</sub>	Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L water (First round and second round)	98.33± 41.11	36.67± 12.03	9.00± 00.58	5.33± 1.77	14.00± 2.31d	.67± 00.67	1.67± .33	4.00± 1.16	6.67± 2.41c	.48± 0.01 <b>a</b>	9.76
	ET <sub>2</sub>	Classic 20 EC@ 2ml/L water (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	133.33± 48.13	22.33± 4.34	24.67± 4.38	6.33± 2.73	12.67± 1.77d	4.00± 1.16	5.67± 1.77	6.33± 1.77	11.00± 1.16c	.44 ± 0.01 <b>ab</b>	8.94
	ET <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> and (First round and Second round)	126.67± 43.77	43.33± 8.83	50.00± 5.78	46.67± 8.82	50.00± 5.78bc	18.33± 6.01	18.33± 6.01	40.00± 11.56	80.00± 5.78b	.39± 0.00 <b>b</b>	7.92
	ET <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	123.33± 41.82	43.33± 3.33	50.00± 15.29	40.00± 5.78	43.33± 8.88c	31.66± 9.29	56.67± 14.55	76.67± 8.83	70.00± 5.78b	.36 ± 0.00 <b>c</b>	7.32
	ET <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	153.33± 12.03	70.00± 5.78	40.00± 5.78	56.67± 21.88	68.33± 9.29b	56.67± 17.65	46.67± 12.03	35.00± 2.89	53.33± 167.65b	.32 ± 0.01 <b>c</b>	6.50
	ET <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	83.33± 31.84	93.33± 17.66	126.67 ± 3.33	135.00 ± 2.89	143.66± 3.18a	152.00± .58	130.00± 35.16	90.00± 26.49	146.67± 8.83a	.20± 0.01 <b>d</b>	4.07

- All figures are mean of three replications.
- Size of each experimental block 1.5 × 1 meters
- DBT – Day before treatment.
- Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.
- DAT –Days after treatment

P=.000  
F=64.917

P=.000 P=.000  
F=34.473 F=49.571

Table 24. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) after two treatments and yield of mustard in plot B (Var. BARI Sharisha -7).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant									yield (kg/block) Mean $\pm$ S.E.	Average yield q/hectare
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (08.12.2005)				Second round treatment (29.12.2005)					
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT		
B 16.10.2005 (Early sowing)	ET <sub>1</sub>	Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L water (First round and second round)	35.00 $\pm$ 2.89	5.00 $\pm$ 5.01	0.00 $\pm$ 0.00	3.00 $\pm$ 1.53	4.00 $\pm$ 3.06c	0.00 $\pm$ 0.00	0.00 $\pm$ 0.00	0.00 $\pm$ 0.00	6.33 $\pm$ 2.03c	.45 $\pm$ 0.03 a	9.14
	ET <sub>2</sub>	Classic 20 EC@ 2ml/L water (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	50.00 $\pm$ 5.78	6.67 $\pm$ 3.34	11.00 $\pm$ 2.08	15.00 $\pm$ 2.89	30.00 $\pm$ 5.78ba b	2.33 $\pm$ 0.88	0.00 $\pm$ 0.00	1.00 $\pm$ 0.57	5.67 $\pm$ 1.45c	.42 $\pm$ 0.02 ab	8.53
	ET <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	58.33 $\pm$ 43.77	15.00 $\pm$ 8.83	16.67 $\pm$ 5.78	30.00 $\pm$ 8.82	33.33 $\pm$ 5.78ab	36.66 $\pm$ 6.01	13.33 $\pm$ 6.01	15.00 $\pm$ 11.56	13.33 $\pm$ 5.78bc	.39 $\pm$ 0.00 b	7.92
	ET <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	100.00 $\pm$ 50.39	23.33 $\pm$ 4.41	28.33 $\pm$ 6.01	35.00 $\pm$ 2.89	36.67 $\pm$ 6.67ab	20.00 $\pm$ 5.78	9.67 $\pm$ 2.73	3.33 $\pm$ 1.77	9.33 $\pm$ .67c	.33 $\pm$ 0.02 c	6.71
	ET <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	116.67 $\pm$ 43.77	53.33 $\pm$ 23.54	30.00 $\pm$ 2.89	31.67 $\pm$ 13.66	43.33 $\pm$ 8.83ab	11.67 $\pm$ 9.29	7.33 $\pm$ 3.85	5.67 $\pm$ 2.19	20.00 $\pm$ 2.89b	.26 $\pm$ 0.00 d	5.29
	ET <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	120 $\pm$ 36.09	123.33 $\pm$ 21.88	90.00 $\pm$ 37.90	113.33 $\pm$ 27.32	55.00 $\pm$ 7.65a	93.33 $\pm$ 6.67	70.00 $\pm$ 5.78	73.33 $\pm$ 6.01	90.00 $\pm$ 5.78a	.16 $\pm$ 0.00 e	3.25

- All figures are mean of three replications.

- Size of each experimental block 1.5  $\times$  1 meters

- DBT – Day before treatment.

- Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

- DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.006

F=5.786

P=.000

F=107.981

P=.000

F=42.822



Table 25. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) after two treatments and yield of mustard in plot C (Var. BARI Sharisha-6).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant									yield (kg/block) Mean $\pm$ S.E.	Average yield q/ hectare
			Pretreatment DBT	First round treatment (13.12.2005)				Second round treatment (03.01.2005)					
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT		
C 01.11.2005 (Mid sowing)	MT <sub>1</sub>	Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L water (First round and second round)	126.67 $\pm$ 23.36	30.00 $\pm$ 5.78	6.67 $\pm$ 3.34	2.67 $\pm$ 2.67	8.00 $\pm$ 1.16d	00 $\pm$ 00	1.00 $\pm$ 0.58	3.00 $\pm$ 0.58	9.33 $\pm$ 0.67c	.41 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	8.33
	MT <sub>2</sub>	Classic 20 EC@ 2ml/L water (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	120.00 $\pm$ 41.68	26.00 $\pm$ 4.93	25 $\pm$ 7.65	6.67 $\pm$ 3.34	19.33 $\pm$ 0.67d	8.00 $\pm$ 1.56	6.00 $\pm$ 1.56	8.67 $\pm$ 0.67	13.33 $\pm$ 1.67c	.39 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	7.93
	MT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	116.67 $\pm$ 16.68	46.67 $\pm$ 9.29	33.33 $\pm$ 3.34	46.67 $\pm$ 8.82	56.67 $\pm$ 6.02bc	15.00 $\pm$ 2.89	18.33 $\pm$ 6.02	43.33 $\pm$ 10.15	65.00 $\pm$ 25.69b	.37 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	7.52
	MT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	226.67 $\pm$ 37.16	46.67 $\pm$ 1.67	53.33 $\pm$ 13.66	43.33 $\pm$ 6.01	46.67 $\pm$ 9.29c	53.33 $\pm$ 16.93	78.33 $\pm$ 4.41	73.33 $\pm$ 4.41	80.00 $\pm$ 5.78b	.38 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	7.72
	MT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	123.33 $\pm$ 49.84	33.33 $\pm$ 23.36	41.667 $\pm$ 4.41	50.00 $\pm$ 15.29	70.00 $\pm$ 7.65b	60.00 $\pm$ 18.95	50.00 $\pm$ 10.42	36.67 $\pm$ 4.41	63.33 $\pm$ 19.24b	.32 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>b</b>	6.50
	MT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	216.67 $\pm$ 44.15	150.00 $\pm$ 00	135.00 $\pm$ 7.65	140.00 $\pm$ 00	148.33 $\pm$ 6.02a	153.33 $\pm$ 1.67	135.00 $\pm$ 35.16	106.67 $\pm$ 17.65	146.67 $\pm$ 8.83a	.19 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>c</b>	3.86

- All figures are mean of three replications.
- Size of each experimental block 1.5  $\times$  1 meters
- DBT – Day before treatment.
- Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.
- DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.000  
F=68.279

P= .000 P=.000  
F=13.281 F=51.094

Table 26. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) after two treatments and yield of mustard in plot D (Var. BARI Sharisha-7).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error((S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean $\pm$ S.E.	Average yield q/hectare	
			Pre-treatment DBT	First round treatment (13.12.2005)				Second round treatment (03.01.2005)					
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT			XX DAT
D 01.11.2005 (Mid sowing)	MT <sub>1</sub>	Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L water (First round and second round)	48.33 $\pm$ 8.34	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	16.67 $\pm$ 4.41	25.00 $\pm$ 2.89 <b>b</b>	2.00 $\pm$ 1.16	5.33 $\pm$ 1.77	6.00 $\pm$ 2.65	8.00 $\pm$ 0.58 <b>c</b>	.39 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	7.92
	MT <sub>2</sub>	Classic 20 EC@ 2ml/L water (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	53.33 $\pm$ 6.02	10.00 $\pm$ 00	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	16.67 $\pm$ 4.41	31.67 $\pm$ 4.41 <b>b</b>	4.00 $\pm$ 1.16	7.33 $\pm$ 2.9	5.33 $\pm$ 2.34	7.67 $\pm$ 1.45 <b>c</b>	.37 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	7.52
	MT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	76.67 $\pm$ 14.55	15.00 $\pm$ 00	20.00 $\pm$ 2.89	33.33 $\pm$ 8.82	40.00 $\pm$ 6.02 <b>b</b>	38.33 $\pm$ 2.89	16.67 $\pm$ 6.02	16.67 $\pm$ 10.15	21.66 $\pm$ 25.69 <b>b</b>	.33 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>b</b>	6.71
	MT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	81.67 $\pm$ 10.15	23.33 $\pm$ 3.34	31.667 $\pm$ 4.41	40.00 $\pm$ 7.65	23.33 $\pm$ 3.34 <b>b</b>	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	11.00 $\pm$ 2.08	10.00 $\pm$ 00	11.00 $\pm$ 2.08 <b>c</b>	31 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>c</b>	6.30
	MT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	123.33 $\pm$ 12.03	40.00 $\pm$ 5.78	31.67 $\pm$ 4.41	50.00 $\pm$ 5.78	46.67 $\pm$ 10.15 <b>b</b>	18.33 $\pm$ 6.01	13.33 $\pm$ 3.33	11.66 $\pm$ 1.67	26.67 $\pm$ 2.27 <b>b</b>	.29 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>c</b>	5.89
	MT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	123.33 $\pm$ 37.16	116.67 $\pm$ 16.69	156.67 $\pm$ 14.55	113.33 $\pm$ 17.66	73.33 $\pm$ 12.03 <b>a</b>	60.00 $\pm$ 11.56	73.33 $\pm$ 7.27	75.00 $\pm$ 5.00	100.00 $\pm$ 00 <b>a</b>	.18 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>d</b>	3.65

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ Size of each experimental block 1.5  $\times$  1 meters

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.011

F=4.943

P=.000

F=107.324

P=.000

F=85.606

Table 27. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) after two treatments and yield of mustard in plot E (Var. BARI Sharisha-6).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean $\pm$ S.E.	Average yield q/hectare	
			Pre-treatment t DBT	First round treatment (18.12.2006)				Second round treatment (08.02.2006)					
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT			XX DAT
E 16.11.2005 (Late sowing)	LT <sub>1</sub>	Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L water (First round and second round)	113.33 $\pm$ 13.35	31.67 $\pm$ 6.02	26.67 $\pm$ 6.67	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	19.33 $\pm$ 0.67c	2.00 $\pm$ 2.00	00 $\pm$ 00	4.00 $\pm$ 1.16	10.00 $\pm$ 1.16c	.35 $\pm$ 0.01 a	7.11
	LT <sub>2</sub>	Classic 20 EC@ 2ml/L water (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	126.67 $\pm$ 62.35	28.33 $\pm$ 4.41	30.00 $\pm$ 7.65	18.33 $\pm$ 1.65	19.33 $\pm$ 0.67c	10.00 $\pm$ 0.00	.33 $\pm$ 0.33	3.00 $\pm$ 0.58	18.33 $\pm$ 1.67c	.34 $\pm$ 0.01 ab	6.91
	LT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	123.33 $\pm$ 14.55	46.67 $\pm$ 9.29	35.00 $\pm$ 2.89	50.00 $\pm$ 10.01	53.33 $\pm$ 6.67bc	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	00 $\pm$ 00	8.33 $\pm$ 3.67	68.33 $\pm$ 24.58b	.32 $\pm$ 0.01 b	6.50
	LT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	223.33 $\pm$ 29.67	46.67 $\pm$ 3.34	61.67 $\pm$ 19.24	60.00 $\pm$ 00	46.67 $\pm$ 6.67bc	55.00 $\pm$ 12.60	70.00 $\pm$ 2.89	75.00 $\pm$ 2.89	83.33 $\pm$ 8.83b	.28 $\pm$ 0.01 c	5.69
	LT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	116.67 $\pm$ 16.69	60.00 $\pm$ 20.23	43.33 $\pm$ 4.41	53.33 $\pm$ 13.66	73.33 $\pm$ 1.67b	61.67 $\pm$ 15.91	53.33 $\pm$ 8.83	36.77 $\pm$ 1.67	70.00 $\pm$ 15.29b	.25 $\pm$ 0.01 d	5.08
	LT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	233.33 $\pm$ 44.15	60.00 $\pm$ 11.56	91.67 $\pm$ 36.37	140.00 $\pm$ 5.78	140.00 $\pm$ 30.59	126.67 $\pm$ 37.16	103.33 $\pm$ 3.34	90.00 $\pm$ 5.78	156.67 $\pm$ 21.89	.18 $\pm$ 00 e	3.66

- All figures are mean of three replications.

- Block size 1.5  $\times$  1 meters

- DBT – Day before treatment.

- Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

- DAT –Days after treatment.

P=.000

F=11.811

P=.000 P=.000

F=11.977 F=62.451

Table 28. Effect of insecticide, botanical, natural enemies and kerosinized ash on the population of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) after two treatments and yield of mustard in plot F (Var. BARI Sharisha-7).

Plot/Field based on sowing date	Tr. block	Treatments	Mean number of aphids with standard error(S.E.)/plant								yield (kg/block) Mean $\pm$ S.E.	Average yield q/ hectare	
			Pre treatment DBT	First round treatment (18.01.2006)				Second round treatment (08.02.2006)					
				I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT	XX DAT	I DAT	III DAT	VII DAT			2XX DAT
F 16.11.2005 (Late sowing)	LT <sub>1</sub>	Classic 20 EC @ 2ml/L water (First round and second round)	60.00 $\pm$ 11.56	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	15.00 $\pm$ 2.89	16.67 $\pm$ 6.67	33.33 $\pm$ 3.34 <b>b</b>	6.00 $\pm$ 2.31	3.33 $\pm$ 2.41	6.67 $\pm$ 2.41	9.33 $\pm$ 0.67 <b>c</b>	.34 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	6.91
	LT <sub>2</sub>	Classic 20 EC@ 2ml/L water (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	76.67 $\pm$ 8.83	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	13.33 $\pm$ 1.67	16.67 $\pm$ 4.41	33.33 $\pm$ 3.34 <b>b</b>	5.33 $\pm$ 1.77	7.33 $\pm$ 2.67	6.33 $\pm$ 2.19	10.00 $\pm$ 0.00 <b>c</b>	.34 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>a</b>	6.91
	LT <sub>3</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round and Second round)	85.00 $\pm$ 8.67	16.67 $\pm$ 4.41	21.66 $\pm$ 4.41	36.67 $\pm$ 3.33	43.33 $\pm$ 18.58 <b>b</b>	36.67 $\pm$ 13.35	20.00 $\pm$ 0.00	20.00 $\pm$ 0.00	25.00 $\pm$ 2.9 <b>bc</b>	.30 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>b</b>	6.1
	LT <sub>4</sub>	Larvae of <i>C. transversalis</i> (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	130.00 $\pm$ 5.78	30.00 $\pm$ 5.78	33.33 $\pm$ 3.34	45.00 $\pm$ 7.65	26.67 $\pm$ 3.34 <b>b</b>	11.67 $\pm$ 1.67	15.00 $\pm$ 2.89	14.33 $\pm$ 3.48	13.33 $\pm$ 1.67 <b>c</b>	.27 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>c</b>	5.49
	LT <sub>5</sub>	Kerosinized ash (First round) and Dhutura leaf extract @ 1:10 W/V (Second round)	146.67 $\pm$ 27.32	43.33 $\pm$ 8.83	33.33 $\pm$ 3.34	51.67 $\pm$ 4.41	48.33 $\pm$ 11.68 <b>b</b>	25.00 $\pm$ 5.01	15.00 $\pm$ 5.00	13.33 $\pm$ 3.34	31.67 $\pm$ 10.15 <b>b</b>	.24 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>c</b>	4.88
	LT <sub>6</sub>	Control, Spray water only (First round and second round).	136.67 $\pm$ 18.58	110.00 $\pm$ 20.84	153.33 $\pm$ 3.34	133.33 $\pm$ 16.69	86.67 $\pm$ 6.67 <b>a</b>	61.67 $\pm$ 2.27	78.33 $\pm$ 9.29	78.33 $\pm$ 4.41	106.67 $\pm$ 6.67 <b>a</b>	.15 $\pm$ 0.01 <b>d</b>	3.5

▪ All figures are mean of three replications.

▪ Size of each experimental block 1.5  $\times$  1 meters

▪ DBT – Day before treatment.

▪ Means having the same letter (s) in a column are not significantly different at 0.05 probability level by DMRT.

▪ DAT –Days after treatment

P=0.010

F=5.068

P=.000

F=52.661

P=.000

F=49.441

Table 29. Yield ( Mean  $\pm$ S.E.) of mustard (kg/block)in terms of date of sowing ,variety and treatments.

Date of sowing	Crop variety	Treatments					
		T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>5</sub>	T <sub>6</sub>
Early sowing 16.10.2005	BARISharisha -6	.48 $\pm$ 0.01a	.44 $\pm$ 0.01a	.42 $\pm$ 0.00a	.36 $\pm$ 0.00ab	.32 $\pm$ 0.01a	.20 $\pm$ 0.01a
	BARISharisha -7	.45 $\pm$ 0.03a	.42 $\pm$ 0.02ab	.39 $\pm$ 0.00ab	.33 $\pm$ 0.02bc	.26 $\pm$ 0.00bc	.16 $\pm$ 0.00b
Mid sowing 01.11.2005	BARI Sharisha-6	.41 $\pm$ 0.01b	.39 $\pm$ 0.01bc	.37 $\pm$ 0.01b	.38 $\pm$ 0.01a	.32 $\pm$ 0.01a	.19 $\pm$ 0.01a
	BARISharisha -7	.39 $\pm$ 0.01bc	.37 $\pm$ 0.01cd	.33 $\pm$ 0.01c	.31 $\pm$ 0.01cd	.29 $\pm$ 0.01ab	.18 $\pm$ 0.01ab
Late sowing 16.11.2005	BARI Sharisha-6	.35 $\pm$ 0.01cd	.34 $\pm$ 0.01d	.32 $\pm$ 0.01c	.28 $\pm$ 0.01dc	.25 $\pm$ 0.01bc	.18 $\pm$ 0.00ab
	BARISharisha -7	.34 $\pm$ 0.01d	.34 $\pm$ 0.01d	.30 $\pm$ 0.01c	.27 $\pm$ 0.01e	24 $\pm$ 0.01c	.15 $\pm$ 0.01b
		P=.000 F=16.74	P=.000 F=11.98	P=.000 F= 12.84	P=.000 F=14.584	P=.001 F=8.178	P=.018 F=4.292

- All figures are mean of three replications
- Means having the same letters in a column are not significantly different at P<0.05;P<0.01and P<0.001 probability level by DMRT
- Detailed description of treatments(T<sub>1</sub>-T<sub>6</sub>) were already mentioned in Table(23-28)



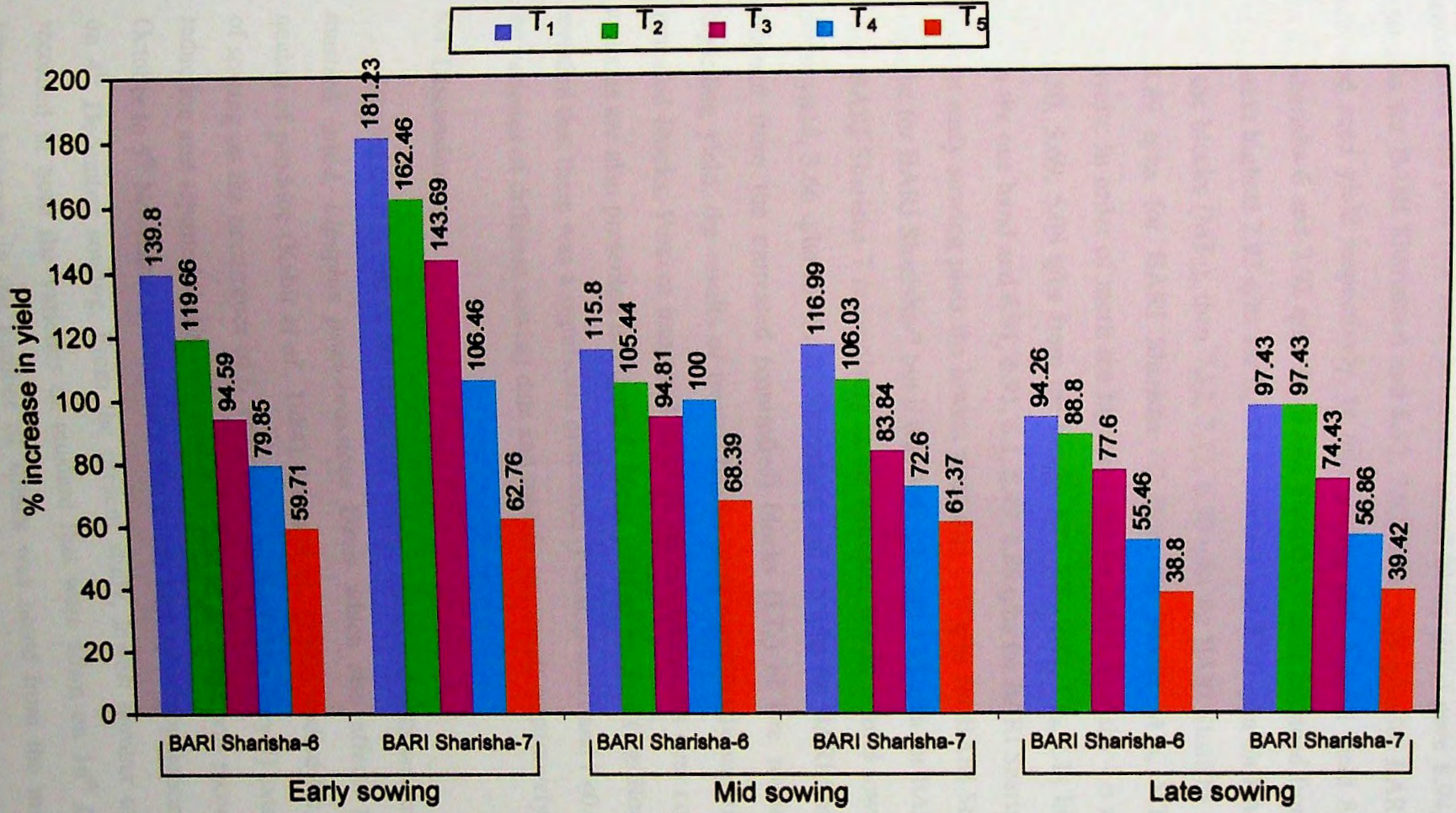


Figure 8: Percent increase in yield over control (T<sub>6</sub>) in various treatments for BARI Sharisha-6 and BARI Sharisha-7.

time natural enemies plus one time botanical treated block (ET<sub>4</sub>), one time kenosinized ash plus one time botanical treated block (ET<sub>5</sub>) gave 8.94, 7.92, 7.32, 6.50 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-6 and 8.53, 7.92, 6.71, 5.29 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-7 increased seed yield respectively. In mid sowing plot, highest yield 8.33 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-6 and 7.92 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-7 were obtained from the blocks (MT<sub>1</sub>), next highest 7.93 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-6 and 7.52, q/ha for BARI Sharisha-7 from the blocks (MT<sub>2</sub>), then 7.52, 7.72, 6.50 q/ha for BARI Sharisha –6 and 6.71, 6.30, 6.89 q/ha for BARI Sharisha –7 from the blocks MT<sub>3</sub>, MT<sub>4</sub> and MT<sub>5</sub> respectively. In order of merit the highest yield for BARI Sharisha – 6 were as 7.11, 6.91, 6.50, 5.69, 5.08 q/ha from the blocks LT<sub>1</sub>, LT<sub>2</sub>, LT<sub>3</sub>, LT<sub>4</sub>, LT<sub>5</sub> in late sowing plots on the one hand and 6.91, 6.91, 6.1, 5.49, 4.88 q/ha for BARI Sharisha –7 on the other. In early sowing plots the lowest yield was 4.07 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-6 and 3.25 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-7 but it was 3.86 q/ha and 3.65 q/ha for BARI Sharisha - 6 and BARI Sharisha-7 respectively in the untreated blocks of mid sowing plot. The lowest yield, 3.66 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-6 and 3.5 q/ha for BARI Sharisha-7 were obtained from the untreated (controlled) blocks (LT<sub>6</sub>) of late sowing plot also. Regarding yield, the results of treated blocks were significantly superior above the untreated blocks. Percent increased yield in various treatments over control of both varieties are also presented in Figure 8. Mean yield of mustard (Kg/Block)(Table 29) revealed that there was a significant difference ( $P < 0.05$ ;  $P < 0.01$  and  $P < 0.001$ ) between the varieties of different sowing date and specific treatments respectively.

#### 6.4. Discussion

Sowing time is one of the important factors associated with serious incidence of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis pseudobrassicae* Davis which also affects the yield and quality of produce (Kabir *et al.*, 1984). Islam *et al.*, (1991) studied the effect of date of sowing on the occurrence of *L. erysimi* on mustard (Var.Tory 7) extent of its yield reduction and reported that a very minimum and or no aphid was recorded from 15<sup>th</sup> October to 5<sup>th</sup> November sowing time. But a very high aphid population was recorded on 4<sup>th</sup> December sowing. From the present study, lowest number of aphids were recorded in both the varieties of mustard that were sown on 16<sup>th</sup> October (early sowing). Increase in the number of aphids was noted from the mid sowing (1<sup>st</sup>

November) plots and the then highest aphid infestation was found in the crop sown on 16<sup>th</sup> November (Late sowing plots). So the results of the present study are in good agreement with the findings of Islam *et al.*, (1991) in spite of varietal difference. Miani (1985) and Bhattacharjee (1961) who strongly suggested that early sowing would be very effective to escape aphid infestation in mustard. Significant decrease in the seed yield of mustard was observed with successive delay in sowing from 08 October to 18 December at 10 days interval during all three years of study (1995-96, 1996-97 and 1997-98) even under protected condition (Patel *et al.*, 2004). On the mean basis sowing on 08 November produced seed yield of 1409 kg/ha that was 40.2, 63.4, 76.6 and 85.9 per cent higher than the seed yield sowing on 18 and 28 November and 08 and 18 December respectively.

Generally time of sowing varies with the climate of a region and the variety used. Reports regarding the effect of sowing time on the incidence of aphids of mustard and rape seed in Bangladesh is not adequate. Effect of four seeding dates (25<sup>th</sup> October, 4<sup>th</sup> November, 14<sup>th</sup> November and 24<sup>th</sup> November) on the aphid (*Lipaphis pseudobrassicae* Davis) infestation and seed yield of mustard (local Var. Rai 5) and rapeseed (BARI Var. SS-75 and Local Var. LS-14) showed that sowing on October and early November gave highest yield and low aphid infestation while sowing on mid and late November gave lowest yield and highest aphid infestation (Rahman *et al.*, 1989). High seed yield obtained in earlier sowing dates suggests that early sown crop escaped severity of aphid on slaught at its crucial period of flowering, since peak infestation is reached by the time flowering is over and most of the pods have been formed. With the delay in sowing date, growing stage and flowering period coincided with the peak infestation period (Sing *et al.*, 1984; Bhattacharjee, 1961). Few genotypes of *Brassica* cultivars viz., Ys-Pb-24, Ys-B-9, Yss-8, BSH-1, BS-113, Pusa Kalyani, Sangam, RH-30 and Pusa bold that were sown on 10 days interval starting from 05 October continued till 15 November during 1978-79 and 1979-80 crop seasons manifested that delayed sowing exposed the crop to a high aphid infestation resulting in lower yield irrespective of varietal differences (Phadke and Prasad, 1987). From the experiment of Hussain and Shahjahan (1997) on susceptible check of ten *Brassica* varieties/ mutants against mustard aphid, it was found that Nap-3 was moderately susceptible; Tori-7, BS-5, Sangam highly susceptible; Sampad,



Agrani, SS-75, Safal, BINA-2, and Ys-52 were less susceptible to aphid *L. erysimi*. In order to minimize the attack of *L. erysimi* infesting oil seed Brassica crops, Singh and Sharma (2002) emphasized the need based use of safer insecticides along with cultural, biological, behavioral and biotechnological approach. Islam *et al.*, (1990) evaluated eight foliar insecticides *viz.*, Marshal 20 EC (Carbosulfun), Pillacron 100 EC (Phosphamidon), Sumicidin 20 EC (Fenvalerate), Maladan 57 EC (Malathion), Polygor 40 EC (Dimethoate), Metasystox 25 EC (Oxydemeton methyl), Benicron 100 WSC (Phosphamidon) and Hekthion 57 EC (Malathion) against *L. erysimi*. Among the insecticidal treatments, Hekthion 57 EC (Malathion) treatment gave the highest yield of mustard (63.11%) above the untreated crop yield. Imidacloprid 200SL @ 0.25ml/l water; Azadirachtin 5F @ 1.0ml/l water and Fenprothrin 30EC @ at four different dosage levels *viz.*, 0.25 ml/l, 0.50 ml/l, 0.75 ml/l, and 1.0 ml/l were sprayed once in November-December 2003 and again in January-February, 2004 at Nadia, India against Mustard aphid (*L. erysimi*) and the highest reduction in aphid population was found in case of Fenprothrin @ 1.0 ml/l water followed by Fenprothrin @ 0.75 ml/l of water. Regarding seed yield, highest production (10.45 q/ha) was achieved from the treatment @ 1.0 ml/l and second highest (10.02 q/ha) from @ 0.75 ml/l of water respectively (Sahu *et al.*, 2006). Singh (2006) recorded the highest grain yield of mustard 8.85 q/ha in IPM field whereas it was 7.05 q/ha in farmers traditional field. The cost benefit analysis revealed that farmer's practices resulted cost benefit ratio of 1:7.34 whereas it was 1:18.32 in IPM adopted field. From the results of present investigation it was also observed that between the two varieties aphid infestation index was relatively more on BARI Sharish-6 than on BARI Sharisha-7. Besides, differences in yield were found to be very significant among the treatments of each plot. Thus it could be concluded that irrespective of varietal difference, mustard should be sown within mid October and treated with judicious use of pesticide in order to get maximum seed yield as well as higher environmental safety.

## REFERENCES

- Abate, T. and Ampofo, J. K.O.1996. Insect pests of bean in Africa: Their Ecology and Management. *Annual Review of Entomology*. **41**:45-73.
- Afzal, M., Basit, M. and Aleem, M. 2002.Comparative efficacy of some insecticides against mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) attacking winter *Brassica* crop.*Pakistan Entomologist*.**24**(1):39-40.
- Agarwal, N., Rohilla, H.R.and Singh, H. 1996. Evaluation of rapeseed mustard genotypes against mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) at inflorescence stage.*Annals of Biology*.**12**:93-95.
- Agarwala, B. K., Das, S. and Chowdhuri, M.S. 1988. Biology and food relations of *Micraspis discolor* (F.):an aphidophagous Coccinellid in India. *Journal of Aphidology*. **2**(1&2):7-17.
- Agarwala, B.K. and Bhattacharya, S. 1994. Importance of immigrant alatae on the population development of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Current science, Bangalore*. **65**(5): 385-386.
- Agarwala, B.K. and Bhattacharya, S.1999.Effective biocontrol agents and their use in IPM strategy of the mustard aphid. In: *IPM system in Agriculture* (eds. R.K. Upadhyay, K.G. Mukerji and R.L. Rajak). Aditya Books Pvt. Ltd.New Delhi, pp.77-89.
- Agarwala, B.K. and Das, A.1998. Population diversity in aphids: The influence of host plants on morphology, biology and ecological performance of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Journal of Aphidology*.**12**: 21-31.
- Agarwala,B.K.and Ghosh,A.K.1984.A checklist of Aphididae of India. *Rev. Zool. Surv. India. Occasional Paper*. **50**:1-71.
- Agarwala, B.K., Raychaudhuri, D.and Raychaudhuri, D.N.1981. A conspectus of aphidiid (Hymenoptera:Aphidiidae) parasites of aphids (Homoptera:Aphididae) in India. *Akitu, New Series*. **39**:1-16.
- Ahamed,K.U.,Rahman,M.M.,Alam,M.Z. and Ahamed,S.U.2004. Methods of pest control and direct yield loss assessment of country bean (*Dolichos lablab*) at farmers field condition: a survey finding: *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences*.**7**(2):287-291.
- Ahmed, A. and Mannan, M.A.1977.Studies on the comparative effectiveness of Malathion 57 EC and Eyfannon 57 EC at three different dosages on mustard aphid. *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Research*. **1**(2): 67-68.

- Ahmed, K.N., Husain, M.M. and Islam, U. 1989. A preliminary report on the insect pests of groundnut. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bangladesh (Science)*. **15** (1): 31-35.
- Ahmed, K.U., Rahman, M.A., Alam, M.Z. and Dutta, N.K. 2003. Pest complex of country bean (*Dolichos lablab*) at different growth stages under farmers field and on station condition. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **13**(1):43-50.
- Ahmed, M.U., Ahmed, A. and Mannan, M.A. 1977. Studies on the comparative effectiveness of organophosphorous insecticides for the control of mustard aphids, *Lipaphis pseudobrassicae* (Davis) in Bangladesh. *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Research*. **2**(2):16-19.
- Ahmed, S., Quayyum, M.A., Islam, M.S., Salam, M.A. and Hossain, M.F. 2005. Evaluation of chickpea variety as intercrop with mustard. *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Research*. **30**(4): 585-593.
- Ahuja, D.B. 1990. Population dynamics of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on Indian mustard, *Brassica juncea* (Subsp. *Juncea*). *Indian Journal of Plant Protection*. **18**(2):233-235.
- Alam, M.M. and Hafiz, I.A. 1963. Some natural enemies of Aphids of Pakistan. Commonwealth. Inst. Biol. Control. *Technical Bulletin*. **3**:41-44.
- Alam, M.Z. 1965a. *Modern insecticides and their uses* (An insect control guide). Agric. Inform. Serv. Dept. of Agric. Dacca.:1-209.
- Alam, M.Z., Ahmed, A. and Siddique, A. 1964. Control of winter aphids in East Pakistan. 256-262. In: *A Review of research division of Entomology* (1947-64). Agric. Inform. Serv. Dept. of Agric. Dacca. 1-272.
- Alam, M.Z. 1965b. *Insect pest of rice in East Pakistan and their control*. Agric. Inform. Serv. Dept. of Agric. Dacca.:1-95.
- Alam, M.Z. 1970. *Insect pests of vegetables and their control in East Pakistan*. Agric. Inform. Serv. Dept. of Agric. 3.R.K. Mission Road, Dacca. **3**:1-164.
- Alam, M.Z. 1967. *Insects and mites of East Pakistan*. East Pakistan Agric. Res. Inst. Dacca :1-47.
- Alam, M.Z. 1969. *Insect pests of vegetables and their control in East Pakistan*. Agric. Inform. Serv. Dept. of Agric. 3.R.K. Mission Road, Dacca. **3**:1-146.
- Ali, M.S., Quayyum, M.A. and Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1981. Effect of food on the longevity and fecundity of *Coccinella repanda* Thunberg (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **9** (2):125-129.

- Ali, M.S.1991. The internal and external anatomy of some species of ladybirds (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) from Britain and Bangladesh. *M.Phil. Thesis, Newcastle upon Tyne University*.208pp.
- Amiad, M., Beg, A., Hashmi, A.A. and Ashraf, M.1987. *Coccinella septempunctata* L.as a component in pest management of *Brevicoryne brassicae* L. *International Pest Control*. **29**(1):17-18.
- Anonymous.1987. *Sharishar chash*. Oilseed research Centre. BARI, Joydebpur, Gazipur, Bangladesh :1-6pp.
- Anonymous . 1995. Assessment of losses due to aphid infestation at different growth stages of mustard. *Annual Report 1994-95*, Bangladesh Agric.Res.Inst. Regional Agric. Res. Sta.Jessore. pp.7-13.
- Anonymous, 1994.Integrated control of brinjal shoot and fruit borer, *Leucinodes orbonalis* Guenee at Jessore. In: *Annual Research report, 1993-1994*.BARI, Joydebpur,Gazipur, Bangladesh. pp.44-45.
- Anonymous, 2001. Pesticide consumption for the year 2000.Crop Protection Association of Bangladesh, Anchor Tower, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor.1/1, Sonargaon Road, Dhaka-1205.
- Ansari, A.K., van Emden, H.F. and Sing, S.R.1992.Varietal resistance of cowpea aphid, *Aphis craccivora* (Koch).*Insect Science and its Application*. **13**(2):199-203.
- Ansari, M.S., Hussain, B. and Qazi, N.A. 2007. Influence of abiotic environment on the population dynamics of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on *Brassica* germplasm. *Journal of Biological Science*.**7**(6):993-996.
- Ansari,A.K.1984. Biology of *Aphis craccivora* Koch and varietal resistance of cowpeas.*University of Reading, UK., Ph.D. Thesis*:1-194pp.
- Apple,J.L.and Smih,R.F.1976.*Integrated Pest Management*.New York.Plenum.200pp.
- Araujo,P.A.C.B.and Sales,F.Z.M. 1985.Influence of climate and of the phenology of cotton on aphid population dynamics.*Fitossanidade*.**6**(9):52-72.
- Arya, H. and Singh, K. 2001.Insecticidal activity of ethanolic extracts of *Curcuma longa* and *Tagetes patula* against mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.)(Homoptera: Aphididae)*Journal of Aphidology*. **15**:195-197.
- \*Ashraf, S.M.A.andDas, B.C.1998. Larval morphology of *Coccinella transversalis* (F.)(Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) feeding on mustard aphid,*Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera:Aphididae). *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **26**(2):51-55.

- \*Ashraf, S.M.A., Biswas, P.C. and Das, B.C. 1994. Effect of temperature and humidity on the larval development of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.) (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*. **13**:65-68.
- Aslam, A.F.M. and Bashir, M.A. 2001. Aphid pest problems on duckweed in minipond ecosystems. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **29** (2):159-166.
- Aslam, M. and Rajaq, M. 2004. Aphid management in Southern Panjab, Pakistan. *SAIC News Letter*. **14**(2):p12.
- Aslam, M., Razaq, M. and Malik, A. 2004. Effect of nitrogen fertilizer application on population of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on different canola varieties. *Pakistan Entomologist*. **26**(1):115-119.
- Aslam, M. and Ahmed, M. 2001. Effectiveness of some insecticides against mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Aphididae: Homoptera) on three different crops. *Journal of Research (Science), Bahauddin Zakariya University, Multan, Pakistan*. **12**(1):19-25.
- Atakan, E. and Ogur, A.F. 1996. The fluctuation of *Aphis craccivora* Koch, *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera: Aphididae) populations and their natural enemies in early season in cotton fields. *Turkiye Entomoloji Dergisi*. **20**(30):187-197.
- Atiri, G.I., Enobackhare, D.A. and Thottappily, G. 1986. The importance of colonizing and non colonizing aphid vectors in the spread of cowpea aphid-borne mosaic virus in cowpea. *Crop Protection*. **5**(6):406-410.
- Atiri, G.I. and Thottappily, G. 1985. *Aphis craccivora* settling behaviour and acquisition of cowpea aphid borne mosaic virus in aphid-resistant cowpea lines. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. **39**(3):241-245.
- Atiri, G.I., Thottappily, G. and Ligan, D. 1987. Effect of Cypermethrin and Deltamethrin on the feeding behaviour of *Aphis craccivora* and transmission of cowpea aphid borne mosaic virus. *Annals of Applied Biology*. **110**(3):455-461.
- Atiri, G.I., Kpo, E.J.A and Thottappily, G. 1984. The effect of aphid resistance in cowpea on infestation and development of *Aphis craccivora* Koch and on transmission of cowpea aphid borne mosaic virus. *Annals of Applied Biology*. **104**:339-346.
- Attia, A.A., EL-Heneidv, A.H. and EL-kadv, E.A. 1986. Studies on the aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera: Aphididae) in Egypt. *Bulletin-de-la-Societe-Entomologique-d*. **66**:319-324.

- Atwal, A.S. 1976. *Agricultural pests of India and South East Asia*. Kalyani publishers, New Delhi, India.502pp.
- Atwal, A.S., Chaudhury, J.P. and Rajan, M. 1971. Mortality factors in the natural population of cabbage aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Aphididae: Homoptera), in relation to parasites, predators and weather conditions. *Indian Journal of Agriculture and Science*. **41**(5):507-510.
- Aykroyd, W.R. 1963. *Composition of Lablab bean green pod*. ICMR Special Rept. Series No.42. Vegetable crops (e.d.Bose,T.K.,Som,M.G. and Kabir,J. 1993). Naya Prokash, Calcutta, 700006, India, 1-959 pp.
- B.B.S. 2004. *Year Book of Agricultural Statistics of Bangladesh (2001)*. Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, pp.104-10.
- B.B.S.1998. *Year book of Agricultural statistics of Bangladesh*. Statistics Division, Ministry of Planning ,Government of the Peoples Republic of Bangladesh, Dhaka.1-30 pp.
- Babu,A.and Ananthakrishnan, T.N.1993.Predatory efficiency, reproductive potential and bio-agents of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.) and *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (Fabr.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) in relation to aphid (Homoptera: Aphididae) prey quality. *Entomol. Res. Ins.*, Loyola College, Madras, India. **5**(2):121-123.
- Bakhetia, D.R.C. 1984. Chemical control of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on rapeseed crops in punjab. *Journal of Research, Punjab Agricultural University*.**21** (1) : 62-75.
- Bakhetia, D.R.C. and Sekhon, B.S.1989.Insect Pests and their management in rapeseed and mustard.*Journal of Oilseeds Researh*.**6**(2):269-299.
- Bakhetia, D.R.C. 1983. Losses in rapeseed due to *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) in India: A literature study. *6<sup>th</sup> International rapeseed conference, Paris, May 16-22, 1983*. pp.1142-1147.
- Bakhetia, D.R.C. and Sidhu, S.S. 1983. Effect of rainfall and temperature on the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **45**(2): 202-205.
- Banerjee, T.K. and Raychaudhury D.1987.Correlation of nutritional changes with reproductive potential of *Aphis gossypii* Glover on eggplant. *Proc. Indian Aca. Sci. (Anim. Sci)*. **96**: 239-244.
- Banerjee, S.N. and Basu,A.N.1955. Aphididae of West Bengal.*Current Science*.**24**:61.
- Banerjee, T.K., Ghosh, M.R. and Raychaudhuri, D. 1986. Population dynamics of *Aphis gossypii* Glover infesting *Solanum melongena* in the district of Hoogly, West Bengal.*Indian Agriculturist*. **30**(4):287-292

- Banik, P., Sasmal, T., Ghosal, P.K, and Bagchi, D.K. 2000. Evaluation of mustard (*Brassica campestris* Var. Toria) and legume intercropping under 1:1 and 2:1 row replacement series systems. *Journal of Agronomy & Crop Science*. **185**: 9-14.
- Bari, M.N. and Sardar, M.A. 1998. Control strategy of bean aphid with predator, *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (F.) and insecticide. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **8**(1&2):21-29.
- Barratt, B.I.P. and Moeed, A. 2005. Environmental safety of biological control: Policy and practice in New Zealand. *Biological Control*. **35**: 247-252.
- Basu, R.C., Chakrabarti, S. and Raychaudhuri, D.N. 1969. Record of the sexuals of *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera: Aphididae) from India. *Oriental Insects*. **2**:349-351.
- Bath D.S. and Singh, D. 1989. Studies on the economic threshold level of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kaltenbach) on the radish seed crop in India. *Tropical pest management*. **35**(2):154-156.
- Begon, M., Harper, J.L. and Townsend, C.R. 1996. *Ecology: individuals, populations and communities*. 3rd ed. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Boston.
- Begum, M., Haq, S.B. and Wahiduzzaman, M. 1990. Reactions of some mustard varieties and mutants to mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Bangladesh Journal of Nuclear Agriculture*. **5-6**:1-7.
- Begum, M., Hussain, M. and Talukder, F.A. 1991. Relative effectiveness of some granular insecticides against mustard aphid. *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Science*. **18**: 49-52
- Begum, S. 1995. Observation on the economic on threshold level of the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kaltenbach) on mustard in Bangladesh. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **23** (1): 13-16.
- Behura, B.K. 1994. The mystery of aphid life history. *Journal of Aphidology*. **8**: 1-18.
- Behura, B.K. 1978. Biology of aphids. *Proc. 65 Indian Sci. Congr.*
- Bhadoria, N.S., Jakhmola, S.S. and Dhamdhare, S.V. 1995. Relative susceptibility of mustard cultivars to *Lipaphis erysimi* in North West Madhya Pradesh (India). *Journal Entomological Research*. **19**: 143-146.
- Bhadoria, N.S., Bahadur, J., Dhamdhare, S.V. and Jakhmola, S.S. 1992. Effect of different sowing dates of mustard crop on infestation by the mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Journal of Insect Science*. **5**(1):37-39.
- Bhattacharjee, N.S. 1961. Control of mustard aphid by cultural practices. *Indian oilseed Journal*. **5**: 133-138.

- Bhattacharyya, A., Saigopal, D.V.R., Prasama, T.V.M., Sreenivasulu, M., Gupta, T.K. and Chatterjee, N.B. 2002. Molecular physiology of *Aphis craccivora* (Koch) (Homoptera: Aphididae) and its specificity to host plant *Vigna sinensis*. *Journal of Aphidology*. **16**(1&2):215-220.
- Bilashini, Y., Agarwala, B.K. and Singh, T.K. 2006. Performance of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) larvae to varying prey densities. *Journal of Aphidology*. **20**(2):63-66.
- Biradar, V.K. and Dhanorkar, B.K. 2004. Seasonal dynamics of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) and its parasitoid, *Diaeretiella rapae* (Mcintosh) (Hymenoptera: Braconidae) in Marathwada region of Maharashtra. *Journal of Aphidology*. **18**:1-4.
- Bisht, R.S., Sharma, R.K. and Dev, P. 2006. Vertical distribution and activity of aphidophagous syrphids (Diptera: Syrphidae) in Garhwal Himalayas. *Journal of Aphidology*. **20**(2):25-29.
- Biswas, G.C. and Das, G.P. 2000. Population dynamics of the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) in relation to weather parameters. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **10**(1&2): 15-22.
- Biswas, G.C., Das, G.P., Begum, S. and Islam, S. 2000. Resistance of three *Brassica* species to the aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **28**(1):145-151.
- Biswas, M., Alom, M.S., Mondol, N.A., Khatun, F., Banik, B.R. and Kundu, B.C. 2002. Performance of late sown rapeseed mustard under variable management levels. *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences*. **5**(10):1017-1020.
- Biswas, P.K. 1989. Effect of sowing time on the yield and yield attributes of two mustard varieties. *Bangladesh Journal of Agriculture*. **14**(4): 317-320.
- Blackman, R.L. and Eastop V.F. 1984. Aphids on the World's Crops: *An identification and information guide*. British Museum (Natural History). John Wiley and Sons, Chichester, New York, Brisbane, Toronto, Singapore. 1-466pp.
- Blackman, R.L. and Eastop V.F. 1989. Aphids on the World's Crops: *An identification and information guide*. British Museum (Natural History). John Wiley and Sons, Chichester, UK. 467pp.
- Booker, R.H. 1963. The effect of sowing date and spacing on rosette disease of groundnut in Northern Nigeria, with observation on the vector, *Aphis craccivora*. *Annals of Applied Biology*. **52**:125-131.



- Brar, K.S. and Sandhu, G.S. 1978. Comparative resistance of different *Brassica* species/ varieties to the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) under natural and artificial conditions. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Research*. **12**:198–200.
- Brar, N.S., Bakhetia, D.R.C. and Sekhon, B.S. 1987. Estimation of losses in yield of rapeseed and mustard due to mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Journal of Oilseeds Research*. **4**(2): 261-264.
- Burn, A.J., 1987. *Cereal crops. Integrated Pest Management* (Ed. by A.J. Burn, T.H. Coaker and P.C. Jepson) Academic Press London. pp.209-256.
- Butler, G.D., Coudriet, D.L. and Henneberry, T.J. 1988. Toxicity and replency of soybean and cotton seed oils to the sweet potato whitefly and cotton aphid on cotton greenhouse studies. *Soutwestern Entomologist*. **13**(2):81-86.
- Canto-Silva, C.R. and Romanowski, H.P. 2003. Population fluctuation, immature mortality and adult longevity of *Spartocera dentiventris* (Berg) (Hemiptera: Coreidae) on *Nicotiana tabacum* (Solanaceae). *Neotropical Entomology*. **32**(3):399-406.
- Chakraborty, P.K., Majumdar, A. and Chatterjee, B.N. 1991. Physiological process in Indian mustard (*Brassica juncea*) and yellow sarson (*Brassica napus* var. *glauca*) and their agronomic appraisal in mild and short winter prevailing in Gangetic plains of eastern India. *Indian Journal Agriculture and Science*. **61**(11):851- 858.
- Chattopadhyay, C., Agrawal, R., Kumar, A., Singh, Y.P., Roy, S.K., Khan, S.A., Bhar, L.M., Chakravarthy, N.V.K., Srivastava, A., Patel, B.S., Srivastava, B., Singh, C.P. and Mehta, S.C. 2005. Forecasting of *Lipaphis erysimi* on oilseed Brassicas in India, a case study. *Crop Protection*. **24**:1042–1053.
- Chaudhury, A.R., Ali M, Quadir M.A. and Talukder A.H. 1989. Floral biology of Hyacinth bean (*Lablab purpureus* L. Sweet). *Thailand Journal of Agricultural Sciene*. **22**: 56-67.
- Chaudhury, B. 1976. *Vegetables* (4<sup>th</sup> edition) National Book Trust, New Dellhi. pp.50-58.
- Chauhan, D.V.S. 1981. *Vegetable production in India* (3<sup>rd</sup> edition) Ramprasad and Sons, Agra, India.
- Chauhan, R., Sucheta, K., Ombir, S. Khokhar, K.S. and Singh, O. 1988. Bio-efficacy and persistence of some insecticides against bean aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch infesting chickpea. *Harvana Journal of Horticultural Sciences*. **17**(1&2):102-105.

- Chen, P., Zhang, Z.Q., Xu, W., Wang, K., Zhu, G., Lu, L. and Lu.H.1991. Effects of chemical control on the cotton aphid during the early season on cotton plants,natural enemies and yield.*Journal of Applied Entomology*.**111**(2):211-215
- Chen,Z.H.,Qin,J.D.and Shen,C.L.1989.Effects of altering composition of artificial diets on the larval growth and development of *Coccinella septempunctata* L.*Acta Entomologica Sincia*.**32**(4):385-392.
- Chen.N.C.,Kalb,T.,Talekar,N.S.,Wang,J.F.and Ma,C.H.2002.Suggested cultural practices for egg plant. <http://www.avrdc.org.tw>.
- Chhabra, K.S. and Kaur S. 1994. Management strategies for aphids in grain legume crops. *Journal of Aphidology*.**8**: 19-37.
- Chhabra,K.S. and Kooner,B.S.1989.Aphid problems in grain legume crops of north plain zone of India and their management. *Journal of Aphidology*. **3**(1&2):191-195.
- Chon, T., Park, Y., Kim, J., Lee, B., Chung, Y. and Kim, Y. 2000. Use of an Artificial Neural Network to Predict Population Dynamics of the Forest-Pest Pine Needle Gall Midge (Diptera: Cecidomyiida) *Environmental Entomology*.**29** (6): 1208–1215.
- Chowdhury,R.and Roy,C.S.1975.Evaluation and economics of some insecticides for the control of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi*(Kalt.)on rai (*B. juncea*).*Indian Journal of Entomology*. **37**(3):264-68
- Coaker, T.H. 1987. Cultural methods, the crop.In: A.J.Burn, T.H.Coaker and P.C. Jepson (eds.), *Integrated Pest Management* (London Academic Press). pp.69-88.
- Das, B.C. 1994. Aphids (Aphididae: Homoptera) and their natural enemies in Bangladesh. *Environment & Ecology*.**12**(4):795-801.
- Das, B.C. 2001. IPM of aphid (Homoptera: Aphididae) pest on egg plant. *Journal of Aphidology*.**15**: 133-137.
- Das, B.C. 2002. Ecology and diversity of agricultural crop infesting aphids (Homoptera: Aphididae) in Bangladesh. *Journal of Aphidology*.**16**: 51-57.
- Das, G.P. 1991. The rate of consumption of *Aphis craccivora* by the grub of *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (F.).*Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **19**(1): 35-37.
- Das, B.C. and Chakrabarti, S. 1985. The effect of seasonal trends in temperature on the intrinsic rate of increase of *Macrosiphoniella sanborni* (Gillete).*University Journal of Zoology,RajshahiUniversity*.**4**:31-36

- \*Das, B.C., Khalequzaman, M. and Ashraf, S.M.A. 1992. Larval development of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) feeding on bean aphid *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Reported as *fabae*) (Homoptera:Aphididae). *Proc. Eighth Nat. Zool. Conf. Bangladesh*. pp.31-36.
- Das,S.K.,Sahoo,S.K.,Jha,S. and Saha,A.2006.Population fluctuation of *Aphis gossypii* Glover(Homoptera:Aphididae) in relation to weather parameters on Cucumber *Journal of Aphidology*.**20**(2):33-36.
- Davi, L.C., Davi, T.S. and Singh,T.K. 2001. Food consumption, assimilation, tissue growth and ecological efficiencies of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera :Coccinellidae) on *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera:Aphididae). *Journal of Aphidology*. **15**:99-102.
- Day, K.R., Armour, H. and Docherty, M. 2004. Population responses of a conifer-dwelling aphid to seasonal changes in its host. *Ecological Entomology*. **29**:555–565.
- Debraj,Y. and Sing,T.K.1989.Predatory efficiency of the larvae of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.) on the bean aphid,*Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Journal of Aphidology*. **3**(1&2):154-156.
- Delfosse, E.S. 2005. Risk and ethics in biological control. *Biological Control*.**35**:319–329.
- Desh Raj, Lakhanpal, G.C. and Verma, S.C. 2002. Impact of weather factors on population build up of aphids infesting rapeseed mustard (*Brassica campestris* L.) at Palampur, Himachal Pradesh. *Pest Management and Economic Zoology*. **10**(1):11-16.
- Devi, K.U., Padmavathi, J., Sharma, H.C. and Neetharama, N. 2001. Laboratory evaluation of the virulence of *Beauveria bassiana* isolates to the sorghum shoot borer *Chilo partellus* Swinhoe (Lepidoptera: Pyralidae) and their characterization by RAPD-PCR *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*. **17**(2): 131-137.
- Devjani,P.,Singh,T.K. and Nonita,M.2006.Effect of aphid infestation on the morphological, anatomical and biochemical traits in cauliflower. *Journal of Aphidology*. **20**(1):5-8.
- Dey, S., Sinha, B. and Kalita, J. 2005. Effect of *Eupatorium adenophorum* Spreng leaf extracts on the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.): A scanning electron microscope study. *Microscopy Research and Technique*. **66**: 31-36.

- Dimetry, N.Z. and El-Hawary, F.M.A. 1995. Neem Azal-F as an inhibitory growth and reproduction in the cowpea aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Journal of Applied Entomology*. **119**(1):67-71.
- Dixon, A.F.G. 1973. *Biology of Aphids*. Edward Arnold, London:1-58.
- Dixon, A.F.G. 1985. *Aphid Ecology*. Blackie and son. Ltd., Glasgow and London:1-157.
- Dixon, A.F.G. 2000. *Insect Predator–Prey Dynamics: Ladybird Beetle and Biological Control*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge:1-206.
- Dixon, A.F.G. and Kundu, R. 1998. Resource tracking in aphids:programmed reproductive strategies anticipate seasonal trends in habitat quality.*Oecologia*. **114**:73-78.
- Don and Pedro,K.N.1980.A population explosion of *Aphis craccivora* Koch following DDT application in a cowpea plot (*Vigna unguiculata*) cultivar (Prima) in Nigeria *Journal of Natural History*. **14**:617-619.
- Doring,T.F.,Kirchner,S.M.,Kuhne, S. and Saucke,H.2004.Response of alate aphids to green targets on coloured backgrounds.*Entomologia Experimentalis at Applicata*.**113**:53-61
- Duncan,D.B.1951. A significant test for differences between ranked treatment means in an analysis of varianc.*Virginia journal of Science*.**2**:171-189.
- Dout, R.L. and Smith, R.F. 1971. The pesticide syndrome-diagnosis and prophylaxis.In: *Biological control*.ed.C.B.Huffaker, pp.3-15. New York; Plenum. 511pp.
- Dutta, S.K.and Das, P. 2002. Influence of meteorological factors on the infestation of *Aphis craciivora* Koch in green gram varieties.*Journal of the Agricultural Science Society of North East India*.**15**(1):82-85.
- Eastop.V.F.1973.Keys for the identification of *Acyrtosiphon* (Hemiptera:Aphididae). Bulletin of the British Museum Natural History.*Entomology*.**26**:1-115.
- Ebert, T.A. and Cartwright, B. 1997. Biology and ecology of *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae).*Southwestern Entomologist*.**22**:116-153.
- Edwards, O.R. 2001. Interspecific and intraspecific variation in the performance of three pest aphid species on five grain legume hosts. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*.**100**:21-30.
- El-Gawad,H.A.S.A. and El-Zoghbey,A.A.2009.Use of *Coccinella septempunctata* L.for controlling of *Aphis gossypii* Glover and *Myzus persicae* (Sulzer) on cucumber in Egypt.*Acad.J.biolog.sci*.**2**(1):81-85.

- Evans, E.W. and Dixon, A.F.G. 1986. Cues for oviposition by ladybird beetle (Coccinellidae): Response to aphids. *Journal of Animal Ecology*. **55**:1027-1034.
- Evans, E.W. and Gunther, D.I. 2005. The link between food and reproduction in aphidophagous predators: a case study with *Harmonia axyridis* (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *European Journal Entomology*. **102**(3):423-430.
- Evans, E.W., Richards, D.R. and Kalaskar. 2004. Using food for different purposes: female responses to prey in the predator *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Ecological Entomology*. **29**:27-34.
- Evans, E.W. 2000. Egg production in response to combined alternative foods by the predator *Coccinella transversalis*. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. **94**(2):141-147.
- Evans, H.E. 1984. *Insect Biology: A Text book of Entomology*. Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Massachusetts-California -London-Amsterdam-Ontario-Sydney; 436pp.
- Fan, G.H. and Zhao, J.F. 1988. Functional response of *Adonia variegatus* Goeze. (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) to cotton aphids. *Natural Enemies of Insects*. **10**(4):187-190.
- Feinstein, L. 1952. *Insecticides from plants*. In: *Insects: The year book of Agriculture*. USDA Washington D.C. pp.222-229.
- Fiume, F. 1993. Biological and integrated control of aphids on peppers (*Capsicum annum* L.) in protected cultivation. *Mededelingen-van-de- Faculteit-Landbouwwetenschappen, -Universiteit-Gent*. **58** (2B):515-525.
- Foster, G.N. and Kelly, E.W.C. 1991. Performance of non synthetic products used for control of black bean aphid, *Aphis fabae* on field bean (*Vicia faba*). *Tests of Agrochemicals and Cultivars*. **0**(12):14-15.
- Frazier, B.D. and McGregor, R.R. 1992. Temperature dependant survival and hatching rate of eggs of seven species of Coccinellidae. *Canadian Entomologist*. **124**(2):305-312.
- Frechette, B., Dixon, A.F.G., Alauzet, C., Boughenou, N. and Hemptinne, J.L. 2006. Should aphidophagous ladybirds be reluctant to lay eggs in the presence of unsuitable prey? *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. **118**:121-127.
- Gaffer, S.A., Rather, J.A. and Mattoo, S.M. 1990. Evaluation of various insecticides for the management of cowpea aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch infesting moong. *Journal of Aphidology*. **4**(1&2):36-38.

- Gaines, J.C. 1957. Cotton insects and their control in the United States. *Annual Review of Entomology*. 2:319-38.
- Gair, R., Jenkins, J.E.E. and Lester, E. 1987. *Cereal Pests and Diseases*. Farming Press Limited, Ipswich, 268pp.
- Ganguli, R.N. and Agarwala, B.K. 1985. Aphid association of agricultural crops in Tripura, North East India. *Indian Agriculturist*. 29:281-287.
- Gao, L.L., Horbury, R., Nair, R.M., Singh, K.B. and Edwards, O.R. 2007. Characterization of resistance to multiple aphid species (Hemiptera: Aphididae) in *Medicago truncatula*. *Bulletin of Entomological Research*. 97:41-48.
- Gapud, V.P. 1992. *Insect and mite pests of plant crops in Bangladesh and their natural enemies*. USAID/ BRAC/ CCCL. 1-256 pp.
- Ghosh, A.K. 1980. *The Fauna of India and the Adjacent Countries. Homoptera, Aphidoidea, Part I. Chaitophorina*. Amra Press, Madras .
- Ghosh, A.K. and Ghosh, M.R. 1981. Effect of time of sowing and insecticidal treatments on the pests of Indian mustard, *Brassica juncea* L. and on seed yield. *Entomon*. 6: 357-362.
- Ghosh, S.K., Laskar, N. and Mandal, J. 2004. Effect of temperature on the incidence of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on Broccoli both in open and covered condition in the hills of Darjeeling. *Environment and Ecology*. 22(2): 342-344.
- Ghosh, G.K. 2000. *Biopesticide and integrated pest management*. A.P.H. Publishing corporation, New Delhi, 11002, 286pp.
- Gildow, F.E., Reavy, B., Mayo, M.A., Duncan, G.H., Woodford, J.A.T., Lamb, J.W. and Hay, R.T. 2000. Aphid acquisition and cellular transport of potato leafroll virus-like particles lacking P5 read through protein. *Phytopathology*. 90:1153-1161.
- Gopali, J.B. and Patil, B.V. 1994. Compatibility of cotton seed oil with insecticides against cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover. *Journal of Aphidology*. 8(1&2):140-143.
- Grainge, M. and Ahmed, S. 1988. *Hanbook of plants with pest control properties*. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Gray, S. and Gildow, F.E. 2003. Luteovirus-aphid interactions. *Annual Review of Phytopathology*. 41:539-566.
- Grieshop, J.I., Zalom, F.G. and Miyao, G. 1988. Adoption and diffusion of integrated pest management innovations in agriculture. *Bulletin of Entomological Society of America*. 34(2):72-78.

- Gu, H., Fitt, G.P. and Baker, G.H. 2007. Invertebrate pests of canola and their management in Australia: a review. *Australian Journal of Entomology*. **46**(3): 231–243.
- Gupta, K.A., Srivastava, S., Mishra, G., Singh, K. and Omkar. 2006. Survival, development and life tables of two congeneric ladybirds in aphidophagous guilds. *Insect Science*. **13**:119-126.
- Gupta, M.M., Verma, R.M., Misra, L.N. 1992. *Phytochemistry*. **31**(11):4036-4037.
- Hagen, K.S. and Vandenbosch, R. 1968. Impact of pathogens, parasites and predators on aphids. *Annual Review of Entomology*. **13**:325-348.
- Hagen, K.S. 1962. Biology and Ecology of predaceous coccinellidae. *Annual Review of Entomology*. **7**:289-326.
- Hajek, A.E. and Dahlsten, D.L. 1988. Distribution and dynamics of aphid (Homoptera: Drepanosiphidae) populations on *Betula pendula* in northern California. *Hilgardia*. **56**:1-33.
- Hamid, S., Shah, M.A. and Anwar, A.M. 1977. Some ecological and behavioural studies on *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Hem:Aphididae). Commonwealth Institute of Biological Control. *Tropical Bulletin*. **19**:99-111.
- Hannan, A.K.M., Ahmed, M. and Taleb, M.A. 1998. Influence of different foods on the biology of *Micraspis discolor* (Fabr.) (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **8** (1&2): 69-80.
- Haque, M.E., Mian M.Y. and Mannan M.A. 1979. Observation on the control of mustard aphid with Sumicidin 20 EC, Lannate 90 SP and Imitrion 50 WP. *Bangladesh Journal of Agriculture*. **4**(2):175-177.
- Haque, M.E. and Islam, M.A. 1978a. Effects of three species of aphid as food on the fecundity of lady bird beetles. *Bangladesh Journal of Agriculture*. **3**:373-376
- Haque, M.E. and Islam, M.A. 1978b. Effects of different food on the longevity and fecundity of *Coccinella repanda* Thunberg (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Science*. **5**(2):233-238
- Haque, M.T. and Islam, K.S. 2008. Performance of four native predators at different predator –prey densities in regulating rice brown plant hopper population. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **18**(2):35-41
- Hartzell, A. and Wilcoxon, F. 1941. Further test on plant products of insecticidal properties. *Contr. Boyce Thompson Inst*. **12**:243-252.
- Hazarika, S.H. 1951. *Destructive insects of Eastern Pakistan and their control*. East Pakistan Govt. Press, Dacca, 1-47.

- Henneberry, T.J., Jech, F.L. Torre, D.T. and Hendrix, D.L. 2000. Cotton aphid (Homoptera:Aphididae) Biology, Honey dew production, Sugar quality and quantity and relationship to sticky cotton. *Southwestern Entomologist*. **25**(3):161-174.
- Hizam, B.S. and Singh, T.K. 1989. Seasonal incidence of *Aphis craccivora* Koch on cowpea, *Vigna unguiculata* (L.) Walp in Manipur. *Journal of Aphidology*. **3**(1&2):68-72.
- Hodek, I.1967. Bionomics and Ecology of predaceous Coccinellidae. *Annual Review of Entomology*. **12**:79-104.
- Hodek, I. and Honek, A. 1996. *Ecology of Coccinellidae*. Series Entomologica. Vol. **54**:1-464pp.
- Holling, C.S. 1959. Some characteristics of simple types of predation and parasitism. *Canadian Entomologist*. **91**: 385-398.
- Honek.A.1985.Habitat preferences of aphidophagous coccinellids (Coleoptera). *Entomophaga*. **30**:253-264.
- Hoskins, W.M., Borden, A.D. and Michelbacher, A.E. 1939. Recommendations for a more discriminating use of insecticides. *Proc. 6<sup>th</sup> Pac. Sci. Congr.* **5**:119-23.
- Hossain, M.A., Ferdous, J., Salim, M.M.R., Sarker, M.A. and Ali, M.O. 2003. Management of Pumpkin beetles, *Aulaophora spp.* using synthetic insecticides and natural products. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **13**(1):51-58.
- Hossain, M.A., Ahad, M.A., El Taj, H.F., Amin, M.R. and Azad, A.K.M.2001. Prevalence and relative abundance of coccinellid beetles on mustard (*Brassica campestris*) crop. *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences*. **4**(2):136-138.
- Hossain, Q.T. 1990. *Status and management of vegetable pests in Bangladesh*. 28 p. In: Status and management of major vegetable pests in the Asia-Pacific Region. Expert consultation on integrated pest management (IPM) in major vegetables crops held on 14-16 November, 1988 at the Regional Office for Asia and Pacific (RAPA), FAO, Bangladesh, Thailand.
- Hossain, M. 1991. *Agriculture in Bangladesh. Performance, Problems and Prospects*. The University Press Limited, Dhaka.1-464pp.
- Hossain, M.A., Islam, K.M.S. and Mondol, T.M.A. 2000. Effect of sowing date on lentil aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch infestation and yield contributing characters of lentil (*Lens culinaris* Meelik). *Journal of Bio-Science*. **8**:11-117.



- Hossain, S.M.Z., Das, G.P. and Alam, M.Z. 1994. Use of various indigenous materials and insecticides in controlling Potato Tuber Moth in storage. *Bulletin of the Institute of Tropical Agriculture Kyushu University*. **17**:79-84.
- Hsu, J.C., Feng, H.T. and Li, G.L. 2005. Susceptibility of cowpea aphid (*Aphis craccivora*), cotton aphid (*Aphis gossypii*), turnip aphid (*Lipaphis erysimi*) and green peach aphid (*Myzus persicae*) to several insecticides in Taiwan. *Bulletin of Plant Protection (Taipei)*. **47**(2):115-127.
- Huffaker, C.B. and Messenger, P.S., 1976. *Theory and Practice of Biological Control*. Academic Press, New York.
- Hughes, R.D. 1988. Biological control in the open field. *World Crop Pests: Aphids: their Biology. Natural Enemies and Control*. 1. 2C: 167-198 (ed. by A. K.Minks and P.Harrewijn). Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Hukusima, S. and Takeda, S. 1975. Artificial diets for larvae of *Harmonia axyridis* Pallas (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) an insect predator of aphids and scale insects. *Res.Bull.Fac.Agr.Gifu.Univ.* **38**:49-53.
- Husain, M. and Shahjahan, M. 1997. Field and net-house evaluation of some *Brassica* varieties/mutants for the reaction to aphid. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **7**(1&2):27-35.
- Husain, M. and Begum, N. 1984. Evaluation of brassica germplasm for their reaction to aphids. *Bangladesh Journal of Agriculture*. **9**(4):31-34.
- Hussain, M. 1984. Controlling rice borers under Bangladesh conditions. *Pestology*. **8**(8):28.
- Huxley, AM.G. and Levy, M. 1992. *The new Royal Horticultural Society, Dictionary of Gardening*. vol.1. McMillan, London .pp.181-193.
- Ibrahim, M.M. 1955. Studies on *Coccinella undecimpunctata* II. Biology and life history. *Bull.Soc.Entomol.Egypt*. **39**:395-423.
- Ibrahim, Y.B. and Yeow, W.K. 1990. Influence of two aphidicides on the population growth of *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Malaysian Applied Biology*. **19**(2):13-22
- Imai, C. 1984. Population dynamics of houseflies, *Musca domestica*, on experimentally accumulated refuse. *Researches on Population Ecology*. **26**(2):353-362.
- Irwin, M.E. 1999. Implications of movement in developing and deploying integrated pest management strategies. *Agricultural and Forest Meteorology*. **97**(1999):235-248.

- Isikber, A.A. and Copland, M.J.W. 2001. Food consumption and utilisation by larvae of two coccinellid predators, *Scymnus levaillanti* and *Cycloneda sanguinea*, on cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii*. *Biocontrol*. **46**:455–467.
- Isikber, A.A. 2005. Functional response of the two Coccinellid predators, *Scymnus levaillanti* and *Cycloneda Sanguinea*, to the Cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii*. *Turk. J. Agric.* **29**:347-355.
- Islam, N., Bhuiyah, I.M. and Karim, M.A. 1990. Field evaluation of some insecticides for the control of the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* Kaltentbach. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **18** (2): 261-262.
- Islam, N., Bhuiyah, I.M., Begum, A. and Karim, M.A. 1991. Effect of dates of sowing on abundance of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* Kaltentbach on the infestation and yield of mustard. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **19**(1): 95-100.
- Islam, A.M.E. and Sardar, M.A. 1997. Toxic effects of insecticides on bean aphid, *Aphis craccivora* (Koch) and its predator *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (F.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae). *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **7**(1&2):13-19.
- Islam, M.A. and Nasiruddin, M. 1978. Life history and feeding habit of *Verania discolor* (F.) *Bangladesh Journal of Biological Science*. **6&7**(1):48-49.
- Islam, M.A. and Nasiruddin, M. 1976. Comparative efficacy of two insect predator, *Menochilus sexmaculatus* Fabricius and *Coccinella repanda* Thunberg (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae). *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **4**:128-130.
- Islam, M.A. and Nasiruddin, M. 1979. *Verania discolor* (Fabr.) an effective predator on different species of aphids. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **7**(1):69-71.
- Ito, K., Furukawa, K. and Okubo, T. 2005. Conservation Biological Control of Aphids in Potato Fields with Reduced Use of Insecticides in Hokkaido, Japan. *Japanese Journal of Applied Entomology and Zoology*. **49**:11-22.
- Jackai, L. and Singh, S.R. 1991. Researches on legume pod borer, *Maruca testulalis*. *IITA Research*. **1**:1-7.
- Jagadish, P.S., Prabhuraj, A., Manjunatha, B.N. and Seetharam, A. 1996. Biology of *Coccinella septempunctata* L., *Cocinella transversalis* (Fabr.) (Coccinellidae :Coleoptera) and unidentified species of hemerobiidae on *Hysteroneura setariae* (Thomas) (Aphididae:Homoptera). *Mysore Journal of Agricultural Science*. **30**(1):52-55.
- Jamwal, R. and Kandoria, J.L. 1990. Appearance and build-up of *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae) on chilli, brinjal, and okra in Punjab. *Journal of Aphidology*. **3**(1&2):49-52.

- Jarande, N.T. and Dethle, M.D. 1994. Effective control of brinjal sucking pests by imidacloprid. *Plant Protection Bulletin, Faridabad*. **46**(2&3):43-44.
- Jatoi, Y.M., Javed, H. and Kakakhel, S.A. 2002. Relative resistance among 22 *Brassica napus* cultivars against turnip aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Asian Journal of Plant Sciences*. **1**(5):558-559.
- Jena, B.C., Kuila B. and Mishra B.K. 1997. Aphid menace in groundnut and its control. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **59**: 24-26.
- Johnson, B. 1963. A historical study of neurosecretion in aphids. *Journal of Insect Physiology*. **9**(5):727-739.
- Johnston, R.L. and Bishoo, G.W. 1987. Economic injury levels and economic thresholds for cereal aphids (Homoptera:Aphididae) on spring planted wheat. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. **80**(2):478-482.
- Jones, F.G.W. and Jones, M.C. 1984. *Pests of field crops*. Edward Arnold, London, 392pp.
- Kabir, K.H. and Mia, M.D. 1987. Effectiveness of some indigenous materials as repellent against the mustard aphid. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **15**(1):87-88.
- Kabir, K.H., Mia, M.D. and Ahmed, A. 1984. Effect of time of sowing on the incidence of *Lipaphis pseudobrassicae* (Davis) and the yield of mustard seed. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **12**(2): 67-70.
- Kabir, M.H., Sarder, M.A. and Hussain, M. 1989. Some chemical and physical aspects of various germplasms of mustard influencing abundance of aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Nuclear Sci. App*. **1**(2): 82-85.
- Kabir, A.K.M.F. 1975. *Jute pests of Bangladesh*. Bangladesh Jute Res. Inst. Dhaka : 1-59.
- Kabir, K.H., Mia, M.D. and Ahmed, A. 1984. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **12**(2):67.
- Kaiser, W.J. 1979. Natural infection of cowpea and moong bean by alfalfa mosaic virus in Iran. *Plant Dis. Rep.* **63**: 414-418.
- Kaiser, W.J. and Danesh D. 1971. Biology of four viruses affecting *Cicer arietinum* in Iran. *Phytopathology*. **61**: 372-375.
- Kamali, K., Talebi, A., Fathipour, Y. and Takallouzadeh, H.M. 2005. Functional response of *Lysiphlebus fabarum* Marshall to different densities of alfalfa black aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera:Aphididae) on two host plants at two different temperatures. *Agricultural Science (Tabriz)*. **15**(1):33-34

- Karim, K.N., Das B.C. and Khalequzzaman M. 1994. *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera: Aphididae) population on eggplant, *Solanum melongena* L. at Rajshahi. *Proc. Ninth Nat. Zool. Conf., Bangladesh*.pp.55-59.
- Karim, M.A., Quayyum, M.A. and Karim, M.F. 1990. Effect of planting geometry on the yields of lentil and mustard in mixture. *Bangladesh Journal of Agronomy*.3:8-10.
- Karim,K.N.S.,Das,B.C. and Khalequzzaman,M.1998.Occurrence and population of colour forms in *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae).*Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*.8(1&2):123-126.
- Karim, K.N.S., Das, B.C. and Khalequzzaman, M. 2001. Population dynamics of *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae) at Rajshahi, Bangladesh. *On line Journal of Biological Sciences*. 1(6):402-405
- Karim, K.N.S., Das, B.C. and Khalequzzaman, M. 2002. Impact of ecological factors on the morphology of *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae) at Rajshahi,Bangladesh.*Pakistan Entomologist*. 24(1):1-22 .
- Karley, A.J., Parker, W.E., Pitchford, J.W. and Douglas, A.E. 2004. The mid-season crash in aphid population: why and how does it occur? *Ecological Entomology*.29:383-388.
- Katsarou, I., Margaritopoulos, J.T., Tsitsipis, J.A., Perdakis, D.C. and Zarpas, K.D. 2005. Effect of temperature on development, growth and feeding of *Coccinella septempunctata* and *Hippodamia convergens* reared on the tobacco aphid, *Myzus persicae nicotianae*.*Biocontrol*. 50:565-588.
- Kavallieratos, N.G., Lykouressis, D.P., Sarlis, G.P., Stathas, G.J., Segovia, A.S. and Athanassiou, C.G. 2001. The Aphidiinae (Hymenoptera: Ichneumonoidea: Braconidae) of Greece. *Phytoparasitica*. 29(4):306-340.
- Kawada, K.and Murai, T. 1979. Short Communication. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. 26:343-345.
- Kennedy, J.S.and Booth,C.O.1954.Host alteration in *Aphis fabae* Scop. II.Changes in the aphids.*Annals of Applied Biology*.41(1):88-106.
- Kennedy, J.S., Day, M.F.and Eastop, V.F. 1962. *A conspectus of aphids as vectors of plant viruses*. Commonwealth Institute of Entomology, London.1-114pp.
- Khan, A.R. and Mannan, A. 1991. The prospects for biocontrol in Bangladesh. *Biocontrol News and Information*. 12(2):121-127.

- Khan, M.M.H., Mollah, M.A.H., Alam, M.Z., Kundu, R. and Alam, M.I. 2003. Effect of insecticides on cotton-melon aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover in different genotypes of ashgourd. *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **31**(1):99-107.
- Khurana, A.D. and Kaushic, H.D. 1991. Bio-efficacy of insecticides against *Aphis craccivora* Koch and *Agrotis ipsilon*(Hufh)on Chickpea. *Journal of Insect Scienc*e. **4**(2):193-194.
- Khursheed, R., Hussain, B., Ahmad, S.B. and Ashraf, M. 2006. Biology and feeding potential of *Coccinella septempunctata* on mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi*. *International Journal of Zoological Research*.**2**(1):30-33.
- Kindlmann, P. and Dixon, A.F.G. 1989. Developmental constraints in the evolution of reproductive strategies: telescoping of generations in parthenogenetic aphids. *Functional Ecology*. **3**(5): 531-537.
- Klingauf, F. 1987. Host plant finding and acceptance.In: *Aphids, Their biology, Natural enemies and Control*. Vol. A (eds. Minks, A.K. and Harrewijn, P.), Elsevier, Amsterdam, The Natherlands:209-233.
- Koch, R.L. 2003. The multicolored Asian lady beetle, *Harmonia axyridis*: A review of its biology, uses in biological control and non target impacts. *Journal of Insect Science*.**3**.32:16pp.
- Kogan, M. 1998. Integrated Pest Management. Historical perspectives and contemporary development.*Annual Review of Entomology*. **43**:243-70.
- Krishnamurti, B. 1928. Aphididae of Mysore I.*J.Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc.* **33**(1): 211-215.
- Krishnamurti, B.1930. Aphididae of Mysore II.*J.Bombay Nat.Hist.Soc.***34**(2):411-419.
- Krishnamurti, B. 1950. Aphididae of Mysore III.*Indian Journal of Entomology*. **10**(1):51-53.
- Kuhr, R.J. 1981. Regional planning and coordination of integrated pest management programs.*Hortscience*.**16**:514-515.
- Kumar, A., Kapoor, V.C. and Laska, P. 1987. Immature stages of some aphidophagous syrphid flies of India (Insecta, Diptera, Syrphidae). *Zoologica Scripta*.**16**(1):83-88.
- Kumar, A., Kumar, N., Siddiqui, A. and Tripathi, C.P.M. 1999. Prey-predator relationship between *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Hom., Aphididae) and *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Col., Coccinellidae). II. Effect of host plants on the functional response of the predator. *Journal of Applied Entomology*.**123**: 591-601.

- Kumar, A., Tripathy, M.K. and Srivastava, K.M. 1997. Population dynamics of black aphid (*Aphis craccivora* Koch) in different genotypes of Indian bean (*Dolichos lablab*) in relation to weather parameters at Kanpur, U. P. *Environment and Ecology*.**15**:318-321.
- Kumar, N., Kumar, A. and Tripathi, C.P.M. 2002. Satiation time and appetite revival of *Coccinella septempunctata* L.(Col., Coccinellidae), a predator of *Lipaphis erysimi*( Kalt.) (Hom., Aphididae)*Journal of Applied Entomology*.**126**: 46-49.
- Kumar, R., Singh, H., Rohilla, H.R. and Chhillar, B.S. 2007. Growth rate of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on different rapeseed-mustard crops. *Annals of Biology*.**23**(1):65-69.
- Kundu, R., Roy, J.C., Islam, M.N. and Islam, S. 2002. Seasonal trends in the reproductive potential of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.).*Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*.**30**(2):135-140.
- Kundu, R., Khan, M.M.H., Maleque, M.A., Hasan, M. and Haque, S.S. 2000. Co-operative and competitive effect in country bean aphid (*Aphis craccivora* Koch) at different colony size. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bangladesh (Science)*. **26**(2):189-196.
- Kundu, R., Mollah, M.A.H., Khan, M.M.H. and Hossain M.A. 1997. Strategies in the short term reproductive effort: A comparison between groundnut aphid and mustard aphid. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*.**7**(1&2):75-83.
- Lal, S.S., Yadava, C.P. and Dias, C.A.R. 1989. Effect of planting density and chickpea cultivars on the black aphid *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Madras Agricultural Journal*.**76**(8):461-462.
- Lee, H.T., Idris, A.B. and Roff, M.N.M. 2002. The Population abundance of *Aphis gossypii* Glove r (Homoptera: Aphididae) in different Chilli (*Capsicum annum*) planting densities. *On line Journal of Biological Science*.**2**(5):293-294.
- Levins, R.L. and Wilson, M. 1980. Ecological theory and pest Management. *Annual Review Entomology*. **25**:287-308.
- Liu, T.X. and Chen, T.Y. 2001a. Effects of three aphid species (Homoptera: Aphididae) on development, survival and predation of *Chrysoperla carnea* (Neuroptera: Chrysopidae). *Applied Entomology and Zoology*. **36** (3): 361-366.
- Liu, T.X. and Chen, T.Y. 2001b. Effects of juvenile hormone analog, Pyriproxyfen on the apterous form of *Lipaphis erysimi*. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. **98**:295-301.

- Liu, R.X. 1987. A study on the resistance of *Aphis gossypii* Glover to Pyrethroids. *China cottons*. **1**:42-45.
- Liu, Y.C. and Hwang, Y.B. 1991. Life table of the cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover at various photoperiods. *Chinese Journal of Entomology*. **11**(2):106-117.
- Lokkande, R.K. and Mohan, P. 1990. Study on biocontrol of aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch by ladybird beetle, *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (Fabr.) in Chillies. *Advances in Plant Sciences*. **3**(2):281-286.
- Lucas, E., Coderre, D. and Vincent, C. 1997. Voracity and feeding preferences of two aphidophagous coccinellids on *Aphis citricola* and *Tetranychus urticae*. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. **85**:151-159.
- Luckman, W.H. and Metcalf, R.L. 1975. The Pest management concept. In: *Introduction to Insect Pest Management*. John Wiley & Sons, New York, USA. pp.3-35.
- Macphee, A.W. and MacLellan, C.R. 1971. Cases of naturally occurring biological control in Canada. In: *Biological control*. ed. CB Huffaker pp312-28. New York; Plenum .511pp.
- Mahmood, T., Ahmad, S.S. and Fazal, A. 1998. *Journal of Indian Chemical Society*. **65**(7):526-527.
- Malek, M.A., Islam, W., Ahmed, K.N., Khanom, L.A.M. and Parveen, B. 1984. The role of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coccinellidae: Coleoptera) as a predator of mustard aphid population in relation to temperature. *Journal of Asiatic Society of Bangladesh (Science)*. **10**(2): 115-118.
- Malti, S., Hedge, M.R. and Chattopadhyay, S.B. 1988. *Hand book of annual oilseed crops*. Oxford and IBH publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi, India.
- Mamun S.A., Shajahan, M. and Ahmad, M. 2008. Laboratory evaluation of some indigenous plant extracts as repellent against red flour beetle, *Tribolium castaneum*. Herbst. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **18**(1):91-99
- Mandour, N.S., El-Basha, N.A. and Liu, T.X. 2006. Functional response of the ladybird, *Cydonia vicina nilotica* to cowpea aphid, *Aphis craccivora* in the laboratory. *Insect Science*. **13**: 49-54.
- Mannan, M.A., Tasmin, R., Hossain, M.R., Ali, M.R., Zaman, M. and Kader, M. 2002. Effect of different insecticides on mustard aphids, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) and their toxicity to the beneficial insects. *Pakistan Journal of Biological Sciences*. **5**(3):310-312.

- Margaritopoulos, J.T., Tzortzi, M., Zarpas, D. and Tsitsipis, J.A. 2009. Predominance of parthenogenetic reproduction in *Aphis gossypii* population on summer crops and weeds in Greece. *Bulletin of Insectology*. **62**(1):15-20.
- Mari, J.M., Rizvi, N.H., Nizamani, S.M., Qureshi, K.H. and Lohhar, M.K. 2005. Predatory efficiency of *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (Fabr.) and *Coccinella undecimpunctata* L. (Coccinellidae: Coleoptera) on alfalfa aphid, *Therioaphis trifolii* (Monell.). *Asian Journal of Plant Science*. **4**(4): 365-369.
- Mathews, G.A. 1988. *Pesticide application methods*. Longman Gr. Ltd., 1-336 pp.
- Messina F.J., Renwick, J.A.A. and Barmore, J.L. 1985. Resistance to *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera:Aphididae) in selected varieties of cowpea *Journal of Entomological Science*. **20**(2):263-269
- Meyling, N.V., Enkegaard, A. and Brødsgaard, H. 2003. Two Anthocoris bugs as predators of glasshouse aphids voracity and prey preference. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. **108**: 59-70.
- Miani, N.S. 1985. A review of the progress of research work done at the Regional Research Centre, Oil seeds (PIRRCOM) Pailia. *Indian Oilseeds Journal*. **9**(2):138-145.
- Michaud, J.P. 2000. Development and reproduction of ladybeetles (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) on the citrus aphids *Aphis spiraecola* Pach and *Toxoptera citricida* (Kirkaldy) (Homoptera:Aphididae). *Biological control*. **18**:287-297.
- Milne, W.M. and Delves, R.I. 1993. Impact of cereal aphids on a wheat crop in Southern New South Wales in 1991. *Pest Control & Sustainable Agriculture* (Ed. By S. Corey, D. Dall and W. Milne), Brown prior Anderson, Australia, pp.391-393.
- Minks, A.K. and Harrewijn, P. 1989. *Aphids, Their Biology, Natural Enemies and Control*. Vol. C. xvi-314pp.
- Mishra, D., Shukla, A.K., Dubey, A.K., Dixit, A.K. and Singh, K. 2006. Insecticidal activity of vegetable oils against mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) under field condition. *Journal of Oleo Science*. **55**(5):227-231.
- Mishra, G., Omkar and Mishra. G. 2005. Preference-performance of a generalist predatory ladybird: a laboratory study. *Biological Control*. **34**(2):187-195.
- Mishra, S.K. and Kanwat, P.M. 2003. Impact of temperature and humidity on the population dynamics of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on mustard in semi-arid region of Eastern Rajasthan. *Annals of Agricultural Research*. **24**(3): 645-648.



- Mishra, S.K., Kanwat, P.M. and Sharma, J.K. 2001. Effect of dates of sowing and intercropping on the seed yield and incidence of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Annals of Agricultural Research*. **22**(3): 445-446.
- Mishra, N.C. and Satpathy, J.M. 1984. Selective toxicity of some insecticides against cabbage aphid, *Brevicornye brassicae* L. and its Coccinellid predator, *Coccinella repanda* Thunb. *Indian Journal of Plant Protection*. **12**(1):13-17.
- Mishra, N.C. 1995. Economic threshold level for mustard aphid, (*Lipaphis erysimi*) on toria (*Brassica rapa* var. *napus*) on hilly regions. *Indian journal of Agricultural Sciences*. **65**(9):694-696.
- Mohammad, M.A. and Abdullah, S.A. 1988. Study on the effect of the bean aphid *Aphis fabae* Scop. (Homoptera:Aphididae) on the green and dry product yield of broad beans in the Mosul region. *Mesopotamia journal of Agriculture*. **20**(2):293-300.
- Mollah, G.H., Korejo, A.K., Soomro, R.A. and Soomro, W.A. 2001. Population dynamics of predatory insects and biological control of cotton pests in Pakistan. *Online Journal of Biological Sciences*. **1**(4):245-248.
- Mondal, M.R.I. and Wahhab, A. 2001. *Production technology of oil crops*. Oilseed Research Centre, BARI, Bangladesh:1-111.
- Mondal, M.R.I., Akbar, A., Wahhab, A., Begum, F. and Begum, S. 1999a. *High yielding variety: Sonali Sarisha (S.S-75)*. Oilseed Research centre, BARI, Gazipur, Bangladesh:1-8.
- Mondal, M.R.I., Biswas, M., Ali, M.M.H. and Akbar, M.A. 1999b. Response of rapeseed genotype 'Dhali' to seed rate and seeding date. *Bangladesh Journal of Agriculture and Research*. **24**(1): 83-90.
- Mondal, M.R.I., Islam, M.A. and Khaleque, M.A. 1992. Effect of variety and planting date on the yield performance of mustard/rapeseed. *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Science*. **19**(2): 181-186.
- Mondal, M.R.I., Wahhab, A., Akbar, A., Ali, M. and Begum, F. 1999c. *High yielding variety: Bari Sarisha-7*. Oilseed Research Centre, BARI, Gazipur, Bangladesh:1-8.
- Mondal, M.R.I., Wahhab, A., Ali, M. and Begum, F. 1999d. *High yielding variety: Bari Sarisha-6 (Dhali)*. Oilseed Research centre, BARI, Gazipur, Bangladesh:1-8.

- Mondal, N.U. and Kar, K.R. 1983. Searching behaviour of some predaceous coccinellid larvae. *Chittagong Univ. Studies, Part 2m*. 7(1): 95-102.
- Montllor, C.B. 1981. The influence of plant chemistry on aphid feeding behaviour. *Insect-Plant Interactions*. Crs press Boca Raton, FL., USA. pp.125-173.
- Moran, N.A. 1992. The evolution of aphid life cycle. *Annual Review of Entomology*. 37:321-348.
- Munmun, T.S., Kundu, R., Alam, M.Z., Dutta, N.K. and Prodhon, M.D.H. 2007. Host preference of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on different crucifers. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. 17(2):25-31.
- Nag, S.K., Kundu, R., Alam, M.Z. and Miah, M.G. 2003. Effect of temperature on reproductive investment, growth and population increase in melon aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover. *Bulletin of the Institute of Tropical Agriculture, Kyushu University*. 26:23-31.
- Nagia, D.K., Malik, F., Kumar, S., Saleem, M., Prasad, D. and Saini, M.L. 1994. Field evaluation of insecticides and fungicides against aphid *Aphis gossypii* Glover, *Myzus persicae* (Sulzer) and early blight *Alternaria sonali* of potato. *Plant Protection Bulletin Faridabad*. 46(1):28-30.
- Nagia, D.K., Saini, M.L., Sharma, S.P. and Kumar, S. 1989. Bioassay of residual toxicity of a few Organophosphorous, Organochlorine and synthetic Pyrethroids using cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover on cotton. *Journal of Aphidology*. 3(1&2):143-147.
- Nasir, A.B., Javed, H., Aslam, M. and Khan, A.D. 1998. Influence of biotic factors on the population of mustard aphids, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Sarad Journal of Agriculture*. 14:453-455.
- Nelson, E.H., Matthews, C.E. and Rosenheim, J.A. 2004. Predators reduce pray population growth by inducing changes in prey behaviour. *Ecology*. 85(7):1853-1858.
- Nelson, H.E. and Rosenheim, J.A. 2006. Encounters between aphids and their predators: the relative frequencies of disturbance and consumption. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. 118:211-219.
- Newson, L.D. 1980. The next rung up the integrated pest management ladder. *Bulletin of Entomological Society of America*. 26:369-74.
- Ngammuang, P. 1987. Study on the Coccinellidae, *Micraspis discolor* (F.) (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) and its role on biological control agents. *Thailand Journal of Agriculture, Bangkok*. 64p.

- Nielson, M.W. and Barnes, D.L. 1957. Life history and abundance of the spotted alfalfa aphid in Arigona. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. **50**:805-807.
- Nonoita, M., Singh, T.K. and Devi, M.C. 2006. Interaction between aphidicolous ants and predators in relation to *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae) in brinjal ecosystem. *Journal of Aphidology*. **20**(2):43-46.
- Oaten, A. and Murdoch, W.W. 1975. Functional response and stability in predator-prey systems. *The American Naturalist*. **109**: 289-298.
- Obrycki, J.J. and Kring, T.J. 1998. Predaceous coccinellidae in biological control. *Annual Review of Entomology*. **43**: 295-321.
- Ofori, D.A. and Cobbinah, J.R. 2007. Integrated approach for conservation and management of genetic resources of *Milicia* species in West Africa. *Forest Ecology and Management*. **238**:1-6.
- Ofuya T.I. and Akingbohunge, A.E. 1988. Functional and Numerical responses of *Cheilomenes lunata* (Fabr.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) feeding on cowpea aphid *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera:Aphididae). *Insect Science and its Application, Nigeria*. **9**(4):543-546.
- Ofuya, T.I. 1997. Effect of some plant extracts on two Coccinellid predators of the cow pea aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera: Aphididae). *Entomophaga*. **42**:279-284.
- Ofuya, T.I. 1986. Predation by *Cheilomenes vicina* (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) on the cowpea aphid *Aphis craccivora* (Homoptera:Aphididae):Effect of prey stage and density. *Entomophaga*. **31**:331-335.
- Ofuya, T.I. 1990. Observation on the biology of *Cheilomenes vicina* (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) a predator of the cowpea aphid *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera:Aphididae) in Nigeria. *Nigerian Journal of Science*. **24**:171-173.
- Ofuya, T.I. 1993. Evaluation of selected cowpea varieties for resistance to *Aphis craccivora* (Homoptera:Aphididae) at the seedling and podding phase. *Annals of applied Biology*. **123**:19-23.
- Ogenga, L.M.W. and Khaemba, B.M. 1985. Some aspects of the biology of the black aphid, *Aphis fabae* Scopoli reared on the common bean *Phaseolus vulgaris* L. *Insect Science and its application*. **6**(5):591-593.
- Ogenga-Latigo, M.W. Ampofo, J.K.O .and Baliddawa, C.W. 1999. Influence of maize row spacing on infestation and damage of intercropped beans by the bean aphid (*Aphis fabae* Scop.). *Field Crops Research*. **30**:111-21.

- Olmez, S. and Ulusoy, M.R. 2003. A Survey of Aphid Parasitoids (Hymenoptera: Braconidae: Aphidiinae) in Diyarbakir, Turkey. *Phytoparasitica*. **31**(5): 524-528.
- Omkar and Bind, R.B. 1998. Prey preference of a ladybird beetle *Cheilomenes* (= *Menochilus*) *sexmaculata* (Fabr.) *Journal of Aphidology*. **12**:63-66.
- Omkar and Bind, R.B. 2004. Prey quality dependent growth, development and reproduction of a biocontrol agent, *Cheilomenes sexmaculata* (Fabr.) (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Biocontrol Science and Technology*. **14**(7): 665-673.
- Omkar and James B.E. 2005. Reproductive behaviour of an aphidophagous lady beetle *Coccinella transversalis* (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae). *International Journal Tropical Insect Science*. **25**(2):96-102(7).
- Omkar and James, B.E. 2004. Influence of prey species on immature survival, development, predation and reproduction of *Coccinella transversalis* Fabricius (Col., Coccinellidae). *Journal of Applied Entomology*. **128**:150-157.
- Omkar and Parvez, A. 2000. Biodiversity of predacious Coccinellids (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) in India. A Review: *Journal of Aphidology*. **14**:41-66.
- Omkar and Pervez, A. 2004. Predaceous coccinellids in India: predator-prey catalogue (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Oriental Insects*. **38**: 27-61.
- Omkar and Pervez, A. 2005. Ecology of two-spotted ladybird, *Adalia bipunctata*: a review. *Journal of Applied Entomology*. **129**(9/10): 465-474.
- Omkar, P.A. 2005. Functional responses of Coccinellid predators: An illustration of a logistic approach. *Journal of Insect Science*. **5**(5):6pp
- Omkar, P.A. and Srivastava, S. 2003. Comparative prey consumption and searching efficiency of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. and *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.) on different aphid species. *J. Biol. Control*. **17**:3-41.
- Paik, J.C. 1975. Key to genera and species of Aphidiidae (Hymenoptera) in Korea. *Korean Journal of Entomology*. **5**:27-37.
- Pande, D. and Sachan, G.C. 2004. Biology of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kaltenbach) (Homoptera: Aphididae) on different oil seeds brassica. *Journal of Aphidology*. **18**: 43-47.
- Pandey, K.P., Kumar, A. and Tripathi, C.P.M. 1986. Population ecology of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on *Brassica campestris*. *Review of Applied Entomology*. **75**:1228.
- Panja, S. and Mondal, S.K. 2006. Relation between *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae) infestation and yield parameters of Taro, *Colocasia esculenta* L. *Journal of Aphidology*. **20**(1):21-23.

- Parker, B.L. and Sing. G. 1973. The distribution, feeding habits and fecundity of four Coccinellidae. *Malaysian Agril. Res.* 2(1):23-33.
- Patel, M.B. and Srivastava, K.P. 1989. Biology of groundnut aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch, *Vigna unguiculata* L. Walpers. *Bulletin of Entomology, (New Delhi)*. 30:65-73.
- Patel, S.R., Awasthi, A.K. and Tomar, R.K.S. 2004. Assessment of yield losses in mustard (*Brassica Juncea* L.) due to mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) under different thermal environments in Eastern India. *Applied Ecology and Environmental Research*. 2(1):1-15.
- Patro, B. and Sontakke B.E. 1994. Bionomics of a predatory beetle, *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.) on the bean aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Journal of Insect Science, India* 7(2):184-186.
- Patro, B. and Behura, M.K. 1993. Bionomics of *Paragus serratus* (Fabr.) (Diptera: Syrphididae), a predator of the bean aphid *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Tropical Science*. 33:131-135.
- Pedigo, L.P. 2004. *Entomology and Pest Management*. 4<sup>th</sup> ed. Prentice Hall of India Private Limited, New Delhi.
- Phadke, K.G. 1980. Strategy for increasing rapeseed mustard production through insect pest control. *Proc. FAO Group Discussion on increasing pulse and oilseed production in India*. New Delhi, Sep. 4-5:1-198.
- Phadke, K.G. and Prasad, S.K. 1987. Effect of sowing date on aphid incidence and yield in some varieties of rapeseed and mustard. *Journal of Aphidology*. 1(1&2):23-28.
- Pimentel, D. and Perkins, J.H. 1980. Pest control: Cultural and environmental aspects. *As Selected Symp.* Boulder, Co, West view. 243pp.
- Ponsen, M.B. 1972. The site of potato leafroll virus multiplication in its vector, *Myzus persicae*: an anatomical study. *Mededelingen Landbouwhoge school Wageningen*. 72:1-147.
- Poorani, J. 2002. An annotated checklist of the Coccinellidae (Coleoptera) (excluding Epilachninae) of the Indian Subregion. *Oriental Insects*. 36:307-383.
- Prasad, S.K. 2003. Studies on population dynamics of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* on mustard in relation to some meteorological factors. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. 65(4): 569-578.
- Prasad, S.K. 1979. Control of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kaltenbach) by granular systemic insecticides. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. 32(3):279-282.

- Prasad, S.K. 1994. Efficacy of some neem products vis-a vis oxydemetonmethyl against mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on rapeseed (*Brassica campestris* L.) crop. *Pesticide Research Journal*. **6**:95-97.
- Prasad, S.K. and Phadke, K.G. 1988. Population dynamics of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on different varieties of *Brassica* species. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **42**:54-63.
- Prasad, S.K. and Phadke, K.G. 1984. Yield loss in some improved varieties of rapeseed and mustard by aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **46**(2):250-253.
- Prasad, S.K. and Phadke, K.G. 1983. Effects of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) infestation on the seed yield of different varieties of *Brassica* spp. *Pranikee* **4**:243-289.
- Prodhan, M.Z.H., Haque, M.A., Khan, A.B. and Rahman, A.K.M.M. 1995. Biology of *Micraspis discolor* (F.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) and its susceptibility to two insecticides. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*. **5**(1&2):11-17.
- Quayum, M.A., Ali, M.S. and Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1979. Incidence of *Coccinella repanda* Thunb. (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) in response to aphid population and temperature. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bangladesh(Science)*. **5**(2):43-46.
- Quiroz, C., Lister, R.M., Araya, J.E. and Foster, J.E. 1991. Effect of symptom variants derived from the NY-MAV isolate of barley yellow dwarf virus on the life cycle of the English grain aphid (Homoptera: Aphididae) and on yield components in wheat and oats. *Journal of Economic Entomology*. **84**:1920-1925.
- Rabb, R.L. and Guthrie, F.E. 1970. *Concepts of Pest Management*. Raleigh, N.C., State University press. 242pp.
- Radke, S.G., Yendol, W.G. and Benton, A.W. 1972. Studies on parthenogenetic viviparous and sexual forms of the cowpea aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **34**:319-342.
- Radke, H.S., Huang, Y.S. and Liu, G.C. 1977. Influence of age of predators, *Coccinella septempunctata* L. and population density of the host on the rate of predation. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*. **6**(1):97-99.
- Radwan, Z.A. and Lovei, G.L. 1983. Structure and seasonal abundance of larval, pupal, and adult Coccinellid (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) assemblages in two types of maize fields in Hungary. *Z. Angew. Entomol.* **9**:396-408.
- Rahaman, M.J. and Mannan, M.A. 1994. A checklist of aphids (Homoptera: Aphididae) from Bangladesh. *Proc. Ninth Nat. Zoological Conference Bangladesh*: 19-21.

- Rahman, A.S.M.S., Ali, M.S., Quayum, M.A., Ahmed, A. and Islam, M.A. 1983a. A preliminary report on the coccinellid beetles (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) of Rajshahi. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bangladesh (Science)*. **9**(2):137-139.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S., Quayum, M.A. and Ali, M.S. 1983b. Life history and feeding habit of *Harmonia octomaculata* Fabr. (Coleoptera :Coccinellidae): A predator of aphid. *University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*. **2**:7-10.
- Rahman, M., Jahangir, A.N.M. and Salam, M.A. 1985. Mortality factors in the population of mustard aphid, *Rhopalosiphum pseudobrassicae* (Davis), (Aphididae:Homoptera) in relation to syrphid flies and weather conditions. *BAAS 10th Annual Bangladesh Science Conference*. Mohakhali.68.
- Rahman, M.H., Sardar M.A., Miah, M.R.U. and Kamal, N.Q. 1993. Consumption rate of *Aphis medicaginis* Koch by the grub of *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (F.) (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. **21**(1): 185-187.
- Rahman, M.M., Salam, M.U., Miah, M.G. and Islam, M.S. 1988. Effect of sowing time on the performance of mustard (SS-75). *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Research*. **13**(1):47- 51.
- Rahman, M.M., Uddin, M.M. and Khan, M.R. 1989. Influence of seeding date on the occurrence of aphids (*Lipaphis pseudobrassicae* Davis) and seed yield of mustard and rapeseed. *Bangladesh Journal of scientific and Industrial Research*. **24** (1-4):116-122.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S and Quayum, M.A. 1987. Effect of food and temperature on the longevity and fecundity of *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (F.) (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) *University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*. **5&6**:27-31.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1984. Biology of predaceous Coccinellids with special reference to their incidence in response to aphid population and temperature. *M.Phil. Thesis. Dept. of Zool. Rajshahi Univ.* 1-105pp.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1987. Comparative efficacy of two insect predators, *Coccinella repanda* Thunb. and *Propylea quattuordecimpunctata* L. (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*. **5&6**:71-73.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1988a. Effect of food and temperature on the longevity and fecundity of *Micraspis discolor* (F.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae). *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bangladesh (Science)*. **14** (2):91-94.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1988b. Effect of food and temperature on the longevity and fecundity of *Micraspis cerocaea* (F.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) *University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*. **7**:22-26.

- Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1990(a). Life history and feeding behaviour of the predator of aphid, *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera :Coccinellidae). *University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*.8:65-69.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1990(b). Comparative feeding behaviour of *Micraspis discolor* F. and *Micraspis cerocera* F. (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) on aphids. *University Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*.9:7-10.
- Rahman, A.S.M.S. 1991. Life history and feeding habit of *Micraspis discolor*(F.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae), a predator of aphids. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bangladesh (Science)*. 17(1):45-48.
- Rahman, M.A., Rahman, M.M., Alam, M.Z., Hossain, M.M. and Malek, M.A. 2003. Efficacy of Furadan and Cymbush for the control of shoot and fruit borer in egg plant. *Bangladesh Journal of Agricultural Research*.28(2):187-196.
- Rahman, M.H., Sardar, M.A. and Haque, M.R. 1991. Population dynamics of *Micraspis discolor* (F.) (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) in rice and its susceptibility to insecticides. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*.1:27-33.
- Rai, B.K. 1976. Pests of oilseed crops in India and their control. *Indian Council of Agricultural Research*. New Delhi.1-121pp.
- Rai, P.C., Rai, L., Singh, S.N. and Nath, P. 1989. Population distribution of cotton aphid *Aphis gossypii* Glover on Chilli crop. *Journal of Aphidology*. 3(1&2):73-77
- Raj, B.T. 1989a. Seasonal abundance of natural enemies of aphids infesting potato crop. *Journal of Aphidology*.3(1&2):157-161
- Raj, B.T. 1989b. Seasonal variations of *Aphis gossypii* Glover infesting Potatoes in Deccan Plateau. *Journal of Aphidology*. 3(1&2):98-101
- Rajendran, T.P. 2002. Ecology and diversity of aphids (Homoptera: Aphididae) in the Indian region-A thesis for future investigation. *Journal of Aphidology*. 16:203-208.
- Raju, A.K. and Panda, N. 1983. Observation on the biology of *Aphis craccivora* Koch on five varieties of green gram. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*. 53:868-869.
- Rakhshani, E., Talebi, A.A., Kavallieratos, N.G., Rezwani, A., Manzari, S. and Tomanovic, Z. 2005. Parasitoid complex (Hymenoptera, Braconidae, Aphidiinae) of *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Hemiptera:Aphidoidea) in Iran. *Journal of Pest Science*. 78(4):193-198.
- Ram, S. and Gupta, M.P. 1987. Effect of weather conditions and time of sowing on the incidence of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Review of Applied Entomology*.76:5245.



- Ramandiere, G. and Remandiere, M. 1997. World catalogue of Aphididae, INRA, Paris.
- Rana, D.S., Bist, R.S. and Katoch, A.R. 2001. Population trend of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) in Tehri Garhwal, Uttaranchal. *Journal of Aphidology*. **15**: 199-121.
- Rana, J.S. 2005. Performance of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Homoptera: Aphididae) on different *Brassica* species in a tropical environment. *Journal of Pest Science*. **78**:155–160.
- Rana, J.S. 2006. Response of *Coccinella septempunctata* and *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) to their aphid prey, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Homoptera: Aphididae) in rapeseed-mustard. *European Journal of Entomology*. **103**(1): 81-84.
- Rashid, M.M. 1993. Begun Pariberer Shabji. In: *Shabji Biggan*.(In Bangla) First edi. Bangla Academy, Dhaka. Bangladesh. pp.34-42.
- Raupp, M.J. and Denno, R.E. 1983. Leaf age as a predictor of herbivore distribution. In: *Variable plants and herbivore in natural and managed system* .R.F. Denno & McClure(eds.). Academic press, New York. pp.91-124.
- Rawat, R.R. and Modi, B.N. 1969. Record of some predaceous beetles on Coccid, aphid and mite pests from Madhya Pradesh. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*. **39**(11):1057.
- Rawat, R.R., Misra, U.S., Thakare, A.V. and Dhamdhare, S.V. 1968. Preliminary study on the effect of different doses of nitrogen on the incidence of major pests of mustard. *Madras Agriculture Journal*. **55**:363-366.
- Raychaudhuri, D.N. 1980. *Aphids of North-east India and Bhutan*. The Zoological Society, Calcutta, **3**:1-521pp.
- Raychaudhuri, D.N. 1983. *Food-plant catalogues of Indian Aphididae*. Graphic Printall Calcutta. 1-188pp.
- Reavy, B. and Mayo, M.A. 2002. Persistent transmission of luteoviruses by aphids. *Advances in Botanical Resrarch*. **36**:21-46.
- Reddy, K.D., Gargav, V.P. and Misra, D.S. 1983. Studies on host preference of *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Entomology*. **8**:75-78.
- Reddy, G.V.P. and Biradar, S.P. 1990. Varietal resistance of egg plant to *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae). *Advances in Plant Sciences*. **3**(2):178-182.
- Reddy, K.M.S., Revannavar, R. and Samad, A.S.N. 2001. Biology and feeding potential of aphid predators *Cheilomenes sexmaculata* (Fabr.) (Coleoptera:

- Coccinellidae) and *Dideopsis aegrota* (Fabr.) (Diptera:Syrphidae) on rose aphid, *Macrosiphum rosae* L. (Homoptera: Aphididae). *Journal of Aphidology*.**15**:83-85.
- Ripper, W.E. 1956. Effect of Pesticide on balance of arthropod population.*Annual Review of Entomology*.**1**:403-8.
- Robert, Y. and Le-gallic, J.F. 1991. Two important host plants for black aphids of the *Aphis fabae* complex in the west France (Homoptera:Aphididae).*Entomologia Generalis*.**16**(4):285-293.
- Rondon, S.L. Cantliffe, D.J. and Price, J. 2005. Population dynamics of the cotton aphid,*Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae),on strawberries grown under protected condition. *Florida Entomologist*.**88**(2):152-158.
- Rouf, F.M.A. and Kabir,K.H.1997.Economic efficacy of insecticides for the control of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*.**7**(1&2):1-5.
- Roy, D.K. amd Behura,B.K.1979. Seasonal variation in the population of *Aphis gossypii* Glover on brinjal. *Proc.Symp.on aphids*.Ed.B.K.Behura.Zoological Soc.Orissa.pp.60-64.
- Roy, D.K.and Behura,B.K.1983. Notes on the host plants ,feeding behaviour, and ant attendances of cotton aphid *Aphis gossypii* Glover. *J. Bomb. Nat. Hist. Soc.* **80**:654-656.
- Roy, P. 1976. Life history and feeding behaviour of *Coinella transversalis* Fabr. (Coleoptera :Coccinellidae) a predator of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Indian Biol*.**7**(122):59-61.
- Ruiz-Montoya, L., Nunez-Farfan, J. and Dominguez, C.A. 2005. Changes in morphological traits of the cabbage aphid (*Brevicoryne brassicae*)associated with the use of different host plants.*Ecological Research*.**20**:591-598.
- Sachan, J.N. and Bansal, O.P. 1975. Influence of different host plants on the biology of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.)*Indian Journal of Entomology*. **37**(4):420-424.
- Saharia, D. 1984.The population dynamics of the mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) in Assam. *Journal of Research, Assam Agricultural University*.**5**(1): 79-83.
- Saharia, D.1980. Natural regulation of population of *Aphis craccivora* Koch on cowpea.*Journal of Research Assam, Agricultural University*.**1**(2):171-176.

- Sahu, B. Bhowmik, P., Jana, S.K. and Somchoudhury, A.K. 2006. Efficacy of Fenpropathrin 30 EC against *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera :Aphididae) infesting mustard. *Journal of Aphidology*.**20**(2):1-4.
- Saito, T. 1990. Insecticide resistance of the cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae).iv.Laboratory and field tests on development of Organophosphorous resistance. *Japanese Journal of Applied Entomology and Zoology*.**34**(4):309-314.
- Saito, T. 1991. Insecticide resistance of the cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover (Homoptera:Aphididae).v.Relationship between host preference and Organophosphorous resistance. *Japanese Journal of Applied Entomology and Zoology*.**35**(2):145-152.
- Samad, A.A., Kundu, R., Islam, M.N. and Akanda, A.M. 2002. Performance of cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover on different cucurbits. *Bangladesh Journal of Entomology*.**12**(1&2):95-105.
- Samlo, A.P. and Mahendranath, P. 1977. Effect of various food substances on the longevity, fecundity of some ladybird beetle. *Indian Journal of Entomology*.**39**(2):190-192.
- Samuel, R.N., Dass, I.J. and Singh, R. 2005. Feeding potential and its effect on development of an aphid predator, *Episyrphus balteatus* (De Geer) (Diptera: Syrphidae) vis- a –vis variable prey density. *Journal of Aphidology*.**19**:95-102.
- Sarker, S.C., Salam, M.A., Biswas, P.C. and Das, B.C. 1993. The role of field temperature and relative humidity in affecting the fecundity and longevity of the mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) at Rajshahi. *Universiy Journal of Zoology, Rajshahi University*.**12**:39-44.
- Sarmiento, R.A., Pallini, A., Venzon, M., Fonseca de Souza, O.F., Molina-Rugama, A.J. and Lima de Oliveira, C. 2007. Functional Response of the Predator *Eriopis connexa* (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) to Different Prey Types. *Brazilian Archives of Biology and Technology*.**50**(1): 121-126.
- Sarup, P., Sircar P., Sharma D.N., Sing D.S., Dhingra S., Dewan R.S. and Lal R. 1974. Evaluation of biological efficacy of insecticidal granular formulation against some predators, Pests of Pea Crops. *Indian Journal of Entomology*.**36**:153-159.
- Sarwar,M., Ahmad, A., Siddiqui, Q.H., Rajput, A.A. and Touiq, M. 2003. Efficiency of different Chemicals on Canola Strain Rainbow(*Brassica napus* L.)for aphid control. *Asian Journal of Plant Sciences*.**2**(11):831-833.

- Satpathi, C.R. and Mondal, A. 2006. Brinjal aphids and their insect predators in West Bengal. *Journal of Aphidology*.**20**(2):37-41.
- Saxena, H.P., Sircar, P. and Phokela, A. 1970. Predation of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. and *Ischiodon scutellaris* (Fabr.) on *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Indian Journal of Entomology*.**32**:105-106.
- Schumutterer, H. 1978. Pest in tropical crops. In: *Diseases, Pests and Weeds in tropical crops*. J.Kranz, H. Schumutterer and W. Koch (eds.) John Wiley and Sons, Chichester –New York-Brisbane-Toronto, pp.237-541.
- Scorsetti, A.C. Humber, R.A. Garc a, J.J. Lastra, C.C. 2007. Natural occurrence of entomopathogenic fungi (Zygomycetes: Entomophthorales) of aphid (Hemiptera: Aphididae) pests of horticultural crops in Argentina. *Biocontrol*.**52**(5):641-655.
- Scriber, J.M. 1984. Plant-herbivore relationship: Host plant acceptability. In: *The chemical ecology of insects*. W. Bell & R. Card (eds., Chapman and Hall), London, pp.159-2002.
- Seema, K. and Singh, I.P. 1999. Predation potential of *Coccinella septempunctata* on mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) infesting mustard crop. *Madras Agriculture Journal*.**86**:370-372.
- Sekhon, B.S. 2001. Population dynamics of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) and *Myzus persicae* (Sulz.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) on different species of Brassicas. *Journal of Aphidology*.**15**:187-190.
- Selim, A.A., El-Refai, S.A. and El-Gantiry. 1987. Seasonal fluctuations in the population of *Aphis craccivora* Koch, *Myzus persicae* (Sulz.) *Aphis gossypii* Glover and their parasites. *Annals of Agricultural Science*.**32**:1837-1848.
- Semeada, A.M., Ismail, I.F. and Salma, A.E. 1993. *Aphis gossypii* Glover infesting maize plants, a new record to Egypt. *Bulletin of the Entomological Society of Egypt*.**71**:41-45.
- Sequeira, R. and Dixon, A.F.G. 1997. Population dynamics of tree-dwelling aphids: the importance of seasonality and time scale. *Ecology*. **78**(8):2603-2610.
- Shah, N.K., Pandey, K.C. and Sing, D.N. 2001. Field selection for resistance in Dolichos bean (*Lablab purpureus* L.) to the bean aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch (Homoptera: Aphididae). *Journal of Aphidology*.**15**:153-155.
- Shannag, H.K. and Obeidat, W.M. 2006. Voracity and conversion efficiency by larvae of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) on *Aphis fabae*

- Scop.(Homoptera: Aphididae) reared on two faba bean cultivars with different levels of resistance. *Applied Entomology and Zoology*.**41**(3): 521–527.
- Shannag, H.K. 2007. Effect of black bean aphid, *Aphis fabae* on transpiration, stomatal conductance and crude protein content of faba bean. *Annals of Applied Biology*.**9**:1-6.
- Shantibala, S. and Singh, T.K. 1991 (1995). Studies on vertical distribution of aphidophagous Coccinellids (Coleoptera:Coccinellidae) of Manipur and Nagaland. *Journal of Aphidology*.**5**(1&2):39-43.
- Sharma, R. 2003. *Medicinal Plants of India. An Encyclopaedia*. Daya Publishing House, Delhi-110035. 1-302pp.
- Shrivastava, K.M.N. and Singh L.N. 1986. A review of the pest complex of kharif pulses in U.P. *PANS*.**28**(3):333-335.
- Shukla, A. and Kumar, A. 2004. Population build up of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) on cabbage under the agroclimatic conditions of Udaipur, Rajasthan. *Journal of Aphidology*.**18**:27-31.
- Shukla, A.N., Singh, R. and Tripathi, C.P.M. 1990. Effect of predation period on the functional response of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera, Coccinellidae), a predator of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Hemiptera, Aphididae). *Journal of Advanced Zoology*.**11**(1):27- 32.
- Siddiqui, A., Kumar, A., Kumar, N. and Tripathi, C.P.M. 1999. Prey-predator relationship between *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) and *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). III. Effect of host plants on the searching strategy, mutual interference and killing power of the predator. *Biological Agriculture and Horticulture*.**17**: 11–17.
- Simons, J.N. and Zitter, T.A. 1980. Use of oils to control aphid born viruses. *Plant Disease*.**64**:542-546.
- Sing, S., Krisnamurti, S. and Katyal, S.L. 1963. *Fruit culture in India*. Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Dellhi .412.
- Singh, B. and Bakhetia, D.R.C. 1987. *Screening and Breeding techniques for aphid resistance in oliferous Brassicae- A review*. The Oil Crops Network, International Development Research Centre, Canada:1-50.
- Singh, B., Singh, R. and Mahal, M.S. 1983. Assessment of loss in yield of *Brassica juncea* by *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). II. Economics of aphid control. *Indian Journal of Ecology*.**10**:279-284.

- Singh, C.P. and Sachan, G.C. 1994. Assessment of yield losses in yellow sarson due to mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt). *Journal of Oilseeds Research*. **11**(2):179-184.
- Singh, C.P. and Sachan, G.C. 1995. Estimation of losses in yield of rapeseed, *Brassica campestris* by the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) in Tarai, India. *Insect Science and its Application*. **16**:283-286.
- Singh, C.P. and Sachan, G.C. 1997. Economic injury levels and economics of control of the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on mustard in Tarai, India. *Insect Science and its Application*. **17**:293-296.
- Singh, D. and Singh, H. 1994a. Predatory potentiality of coccinellids, *Coccinella septempunctata* L. and *Hippodamia variegata* (Goeze) over mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Crop Research Hisar*. **7**:120-124.
- Sing, D. and Singh, H. 1994b. Correlation co-efficient between abiotic, biotic (Predators and Parasitoids) and mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) population on rapeseed mustard *Journal of Aphidology*. **8**(1&2):102-109.
- Singh, G. 1992. Physiological effect of insecticides on reproduction of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Ph. D. Dissertation, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana*.
- Singh, H. and Singh, B. 1987. Population dynamics of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on various *Brassica* genotypes. In: *Proceedings of national conference on key pests of agricultural crops* (eds. CSA). CSA University of Agriculture and Technology, Kanupur, pp. 117-123.
- Singh, H., Rohila, H.R., Kalra, V.K. and Yadav, T.P. 1984. Response of *Brassica* varieties sown on different dates to the attacks of mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Journal of oilseeds Research*. **1**:49-56.
- Singh, H., Singh, B., Gupta, S.K. and Singh, H. 1993. Response of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) to different cultivars of *Brassica* under protected and unprotected conditions. *Journal of Insect Science*. **6**:117-118.
- Singh, J., Arora, R., Sandhu, S.S. and Sidhu, A.S. 1988. The biology of *Aphis gossypii* Glover on different cotton varieties. *Journal of Research, Punjab Agricultural University*. **25**:411-413.
- Singh, N. and Dhaliwal, J.S. 2004. Effect of date of sowing on oat aphid, *Rhopalosiphum padi* (Linn.) (Homoptera: Aphididae) and its natural enemies. *Journal of Aphidology*. **18**: 33-38.

- Singh, N.N. 2006. *Mustard aphid and its management*. The Aphidological Society of India.1-52.
- Singh, N.N., Rai, S. and Pendey, R. 2003. Relative abundance of effective natural enemies of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Journal of Applied Zoological Research*.14(2):209-211.
- Singh, N.N., Prasad, M.N. and Roy, V.N. 1989. Population fluctuation of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) in relation to abiotic factors *Journal of Aphidology*.3(1&2):102-108.
- Singh, P. and Singh, N.B. 2004. Population build up of aphid and their predator *Coccinella septempunctata* L. (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae) in mustard and rose plantations. *Journal of Aphidology*.18:39-41.
- Singh, P.K. 2006. Integrated Pest Management in Rapeseed and Mustard. *Journal of Aphidology*. 20(1):17-19.
- Singh, R., Rao, V.U.M., Singh, D. and Kant, S. 2002. Effect of sowing date and plant density on phenological behaviour, yield and its attributes in Oilseed Brassicae. *Journal of Oilseeds Research*.19(1):119-121.
- Singh, R., Singh, D. and Rao, V.U.M. 2007. Effect of abiotic factors on mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on Indian brassica. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Research*.41(1):67-70.
- Singh, R.K., Mittal, P.K. and Dhiman, R.C. 2005. Laboratory study on larvicidal properties of leaf extract of *Calotropis procera* (Family-Asclepiadaceae) against mosquito larvae. *The Journal of Communicable Diseases*. 37(2):109-113.
- Singh, R.P., Devakumar, C. and Dhingra, S. 1988. Activity of neem (*Azadirachta indica* A. Juss) seed kernel extracts against the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi*. *Isrial Journal of Plant Protection Science* 16(3):225-230.
- Singh, T.K., Devjani, P. and Bijaya, P. 2002. Predator complex of major aphids in cauliflower agroecosystem in Manipur. *Journal of Aphidology*.16: 97-102.
- Singh, S. and Sindhu, 1958. Control of mustard aphid by synthetic insecticides. *Indian Oilseeds Journal*.2:24-30.
- Singh, S.R. 1978. Resistance of pests of cowpea in Nigeria, pp. 207-279, In: S.R. Singh, H.F. van Emden & T.A. Taylor (eds.) *Insect Pest of grain legumes ecology and control*. Academic Press, London.
- Singh, S.R. and Allen D.J. 1980. Pest disease and resistance and protection in cowpeas, pp. 419-443. In: *Advance in legume science* .(eds. summer field, R.J. and Bunting, A.H.) Royal Botanical Gardens, Kew.

- Singh, S.R., Jackai, L.E.N., Dos Santos, J.H.R. and Adalia, C.B. 1990. Insect pests of cowpea. In: *Insect Pests of Tropical Food Legumes* .(ed. Singh, S.R.). pp. 43-89. Chichester: John Wiley & Sons.
- Singh, S.V. and Malik, Y.P. 1998. Population dynamics and economic threshold of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kaltenbach) on mustard. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **60**:43-49.
- Singh, Y. P. and Sharma, K.C.2002.Integrated approach to manage the mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.).(Homoptera:Aphididae) in oil seed Brassica crops-A review *Journal of Aphidology*.**16**:77-88.
- Singh, J. Arora, R., Sandhu, S.S. and Shidhu, A.S. 1988. Comparative biology of *Aphis gossypii* Glover on different cotton varieties *Journal of Research, Punjab Agricultural university*.**25**:411-413.
- Singh, K.J., Sing, O.P. and Banafar, R.N.S. 1991. Evaluation of cowpea varieties against aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch infestation. *Journal of Aphidology*. **4**(1&2):86-88.
- Singh, K.J.and Singh, O.P. 1995. Bean aphid *Aphis craccivora* Koch infestation on soybean and Weed *Geissapis cristata* W&A.in Madhya Pradesh *Journal of Aphidology*.**5**(1&2):44-48.
- Singh, O.P. and Verma, S.N. 1990. Mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) in Madhya Pradesh.A Review *Journal of Aphidology*.**4**(1&2):103-108.
- Singh, R. and Singh, A. 1989. *Aphis gossypii* Glover. An insect vector of carnation (*Dianthus caryophyllus* L.) mottle virus-a new record. *Current Science*. **58**:16.931.
- Singh, S. and Deol, G.S. 1993. Role of ladybird beetle, *Coccinella septempunctata* L.in reducing the population of wheat aphids. *Indian Journal of Ecology*. **20**(1):94-95.
- Sinha, T.B., Pandey, R.K., Singh, R., Tripathi, C.P.M. and Kumar, A. 1982. The functional response of *Coccinella septempunctata* L. a coccinellid predator of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) *Entomon*.**7**: 7-10.
- Sinha, R.P.,Yazdani, S.S.and Verma, G.D. 1990. Population dynamics of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) (Homoptera:Aphididae)in relation to ecological parameters. *Indian Journal of Entomology*.**52**(3):387-392.
- Sithanantham, S., Sethi, S.C. and Beniwal, S.P.S. 1984. A preliminary study of incidence of *Aphis craccivora* in Chickpea at Hissar, India. *International Chickpea News Letter*.**10**:19-20.
- Slosser, J.E., Pinchak, W.E. and Frank, W.A. 1992. Effects of planting date on cotton aphid and banned winged fly population in dry land cotton. *Southwestern Entomologist*.**17**: 89-100.



- Slosser, J.E., Pinchak, W.E. and Rummel, D.R. 1998. Biotic and abiotic regulation of *Aphis gossypii* in West Texas dryland cotton. *Southwestern Entomologist*. 23(1):31-65
- Smith, R.F. and Huffaker, C.B. 1973. Integrated control strategy in the United states and its practical implementation. *OEPP.EPPO.Bull.*3(3):31-49.
- Smith, R.F. 1974. Origin of integrated control in California, an account of the contributions of Charles W.Woodworth. *Pan-Pac.Entomol.*4:426-40.
- Smith.C.M. and Boyko, E.V. 2007. The molecular bases of plant resistance and defense responses to aphid feeding: Current status. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*.122:1-16 .
- Soares, A.O., Coderre, D. and Schanderl, H. 2004. Dietary self-selection behaviour by the adults of the aphidophagous ladybeetle *Harmonia axyridis* (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae). *Journal of Animal Ecology*.73:478–486.
- Soerjani, M. and Morallo-Rjesus B. 1980. The concept of pest management and integrated pest control. *BIOTROP*.71:59-67.
- Solangi, B.K. and Lahor, M.K. 2005. Feeding potential of zizzag beetle, *Menochilus sexmaculatus* (Fabr.) (Coccinellidae: Coleoptera) reared on mustard aphid, *L. erysimi* (Kalt.) *Asian Journal of plant Science*.4(5):489-491.
- Solangi, R.A., Memon, J.M., Memon, N.A. and Qazi, A.R. 2007. Clinical evaluation of transvesical versus transurethral prostatectomy. *Medical Channel*.13(2):17-20.
- Srikanth, J.and Lakkundi, N.H. 1988. Instar, period, fecundity and longevity of cowpea aphid *Aphis craccivora* Koch on seven leguminous hosts. *Journal of Aphidology*.2(1&2):18-21.
- Srikanth, J.and Lakkundi, N.H. 1990. Seasonal population fluctuations of cowpea aphid, *Aphis craccivora* and its predatory coccinellids. *Insect Science and its Application*.11(1):21-26.
- Srivastava, A. and Guleria, S. 2003. Evaluation of botanicals for mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) control in *Brassica*. *Himachal Journal of Agricultural Research*. 29(1&2): 116-118.
- Srivastava, A. and Kumar, A. 1999. Bioefficacy of some plant extracts against *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) under laboratory conditions. *Journal of Insect Science*.12(1): 90-91.
- Srivastava, K.P.1993. *Text Book of Entomology* (Methods of insect pest control.). vol.I. Kalyani Publishers. New Dellhi-110002. 1-323pp.

- Srivastava, O. and Srivastava, S. 2003. Functional responses of the seven spotted lady beetle, *Coccinella septempunctata* L. on the mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.). *Insect Science and its application*. **23**(2):149-152(4).
- Stamp, N.E. 2001. Effects of prey quantity and quality on predatory wasps. *Ecological Entomology*. **26**:292-301.
- Sary, P. 1979. *Aphid parasites (Hymenoptera, Aphididae) of the central Asia Area*. Dr. W. Junk NV., The Hague. 1-114.
- Steinkraus, D.C., Boys, G.O. and Rosenheim, J.A. 2002. Classical biological control of *Aphis gossypii* (Homoptera: Aphididae) with *Neozygites freseni* (Entomophorales : Neozygiteaceae) in California cotton. *Biological control*. **125**:297-301.
- Stern, V.M., Smith, R.F., Vanden Bosch, R. and Hagen, K.S. 1959. The integrated control concept. *Hilgardia*. **29**(2):81-101.
- Stoll, G. 1998. Natural crop protection in the tropics. *AGRECOL*. Germany, 188pp.
- Subhash, C., Phadke, K.G. and Hande, S. 1994. Economic injury levels of rapeseed (*Brassica campestris*) aphids (*Lipaphis erysimi*) determined on natural infestations and after different insecticides treatments. *International Journal of Pest Management*. **40**(1):107-110.
- Subhrani, S., Singh, P.M. and Singh, T.K. 2006. Biodiversity of Aphidine parasitoids (Hymenoptera: Braconidae) on certain crops in Monipur. *Journal of Aphidology*. **20**(1):1-4.
- Tahir, M., Malik, M.A., Tanveer, A. and Rashid, A. 2003. Competition functions of different canola based intercropping systems. *Asian Journal of Plant Science*. **2**(1):9-11.
- Takada, H. 1968. Aphidiidae of Japan (Hymenoptera). *Insecta Matsumurana*. **30**:67-124.
- Takemura, M., Kuwahara, Y. and Nishida, R. 2006. Feeding responses of an oligophagous bean aphid, *Megoura crassicauda* to primary and secondary substances in *Vicia angustifolia*. *Entomologia Experimentalis et Applicata*. **121**:51-57.
- Talpur, M.A and Khuhro, R.D. 2004. Relative occurrence and abundance of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) and their predators on Rainbow and Oscar canola varieties. *Journal of Asia-Pacific Entomology*. **7**(2): 215-219.
- Tao, C.C. and Chiu, S.C. 1971. Biological control of citrus, vegetables and tobacco aphids. *Final report of the PL-480, Research Project (1965-1970)*. Special publication, 10. Taiwan Agriculture Research Institute:1-65.

- Thakur, B.S., Verma, R., Patitunda, A. and Rawat, R.R. 1984. Chemical control of aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch on lentil. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **46**(1):103-105.
- Thomas, T.W., Martin, M.A. and Edward, C.R. 1988. The adoption of integrated pest management by Indian farmers. *J.Prod.Agric.***1**:27-261.
- Thottappilly, G. and Rossel H.W. 1985. Worldwide occurrence and distribution of virus diseases, pp.155-171, In: *Cowpea Research Production and Utilization*. (ed. Singh, S.R. and Rachie K.O.):1-460.
- Traicevski, V. and Ward, S.A.1994. Birth weight and the rate of increase in the cowpea aphid *Aphis craccivora* (Homoptera:Aphididae).*European Journal of Entomology*.**91**:37-46.
- Traicevski, V.and Ward, S.A. 2002. Probing behaviour of *Aphis craccivora* Koch on host plants of different nutritional quality. *Ecological Entomology*.**27**:213-219.
- Tripathi, N.L.M. and Sachan, G.C. 1990. Effect of concentration of insecticides on the growth and development of mustard aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt). *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **52**(1):63-68.
- Tsaganou, F.C., Hodgson, C.J., Athanassiou, C.G., Kavallieratos, N.G. and Tomanovi, L. 2004. Effect of *Aphis gossypii* Glover, *Brevicoryne brassicae* (L.), and *Megoura viciae* Buckton (Hemiptera: Aphidoidea) on the development of the predator *Harmonia axyridis* (Pallas) (Coleoptera: Coccinellidae).*Biological Control*. **31**:138-144.
- Ullah, K. and Paul, P. 1985. Chemical control of cotton aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover(Homoptera:Aphididae).*Pakistan Journal of Agricultural Research*. **6**(3):213-217.
- Ullayet, E.C. 1951. Insects, man and environment.*Journal of Economic Entomology*. **44**:49-64.
- Upadhyay, S. 1995. Influence of sowing dates and fertilizer levels on the incidence of aphid, *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on Indian mustard. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **57**(3):294-297.
- Van Emden, H.F. 1972. Aphids as Phytochemists.In:*Phytochemical Ecology*. (eds. Harburne, J.B.) London, Academic Press.pp.25-43.
- Van Emden, H.F. 1982. Principles of implementation of IPM. *Proceedings of Australian Workshop on Development and Implementation of IPM*. (eds by Cameron,P.J.,Wearing,C.H. and Kain, W.M.) Government printers press Aucland.pp.9-17.

- Veeravel, R. and Baskaran, P. 1994. Effect of ant attendance on the multiplication levels of aphid, *Aphis gossypii* Glover in brinjal ecosystem. *Journal of Aphidology*. **8**(1&2):131-135.
- Veeravel, R. and Jeganathan, T. 2006. Evaluation of certain plant products against *Aphis gossypii* Glover in cotton ecosystem. *Journal of Aphidology*. **20**(1):29-38.
- Verma, K. and Chaudhuri, A.N. 1977. Predation of peach leaf curl aphid, *Brachycaudus helichrysi* by *Coccinella septempunctata* L. *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **37**(3):315-316.
- Verma, K.D. and Parihar, S.B.S. 1991 (1995). Build up of the vector *Aphis gossypii* Glover on potato. *Journal of Aphidology*. **5**(1&2):16-18.
- Verma, S.N., Gargav, V.P. and Mishra, D.S. 1983. On the life history and host preference of the bean aphid, *Aphis craccivora* Koch. *Pranikee*. **4**:389-395.
- Vir, S. and Henry, A. 1987. Assesment of yield loss due to mustard aphid *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) in some important varieties of raya. *Pesticide*. **21**(8):30-32.
- Vishwapremi, K.K.C. 1995. *Economic Zoology*. Anmol publications Pvt. Ltd. New Dellhi-110002:1-228pp.
- Wang, K.Y., Liu, T.X., Jiang, X.Y. and Yi, M.Q. 2001. Cross resistance of *Aphis gossypii* Glover to selected insecticides on cotton cucumber. *Phytoparasitica*. **29**(5):xxx-xxx.
- Waage, J.K. and Greathead, D.J. 1988. Biological Control: Challenges and opportunities. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*. **B 318**:111-128.
- Waterhouse D.F. and Sands, D.P.A.. 2001. Classical Biological Control of Arthropod in Australia. Australian Centre for International Agricultural Research, Canberra, CSIRO. *Entomology (Canberra) and CSIRO, Publishing (Melbourne)*. 1-560.
- Watson, T.F., Moore, L. and Ware, G.M. 1975. *Practical insect pest management-A self instructioin manual*. W.H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco, U.S.A.
- Wearing, C.H. 1988. Evaluating the IPM implementation process. *Annual Review of Entomology*. **33**:17-38.
- Webb, S.E. 1994. Management of insect pests of sqash. *Proc. of the Florida-State-Horticultural*. **106**:165-168.
- Williams, B.K., Nichols, J.D. and Conroy, M.J. 2002. *Analysis and management of animal populations*. Academic Press, San Diego.

## References

- Wool, D. and Hales, D.F. 1996. Previous infestation affects recolonization of cotton by *Aphis gossypii* Glover: Induced resistance and Plant damage. *Phytoparasitica*. **24**(1):39-48.
- Yadav, L.S. and Kalra, V.K. 1990. Incidence of *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.) on mustard in the South Western regions of Haryana. *Journal of Aphidology*. **4**(1&2):65-66.
- Yazdani, S.S. and Agarwal, M.L. 1997. *Elements of Insects Ecology*. Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi:210pp.
- York, A. 1992. Pests of cucurbits crop, marrow, pumpkin, squash, melon and cucumber. pp.137-161, In: R.G. Mckinlay (ed) *Vegetable crop pests*. Houndmills Basingstoke, Hampshire and London.
- Youdeowei, A. and Service, M.W. 1983. Training and policies of pest and vector management. In: Youdeowei and M.W. Service (eds.) *Pest and Vector Management in the Tropics*. Longman, London, pp.365-377.
- Yu, J.Z. and Chen, B.H. 2002. Culture of *Lemnia biplagiata*. *Formosa entomologist, special publication*. **3**:193-201.
- Yue, B. and Liu, T.X. 2000. Interactions of green and red cabbage varieties and turnip aphid (Homoptera:Aphididae). *Journal of Economic Entomology*. **93**:1308-1314.
- Zalom, F.G., Klonsky, K. and Barnett, W.W. 1987. Evaluation of California's almond IPM program. *Univ. of Calif. Integr. Pest Manage. Publ.* **6**. Davis, CA..
- Zaman, A. 1990. Evaluation of foliar insecticide against the mustard aphid in Peshawar (Pakistan). *Indian Journal of Entomology*. **52**:565-569.
- Zhang, Y., Xu, Z. and Liu, B. 2005. Dynamic analysis of a holling I predator-prey system with mutual interference concerning pest control. *Journal of Biological Systems*. **13**(1):45-58.

\*Author's own publication.



## APPENDICES



**Plate-I.** Experimental tubs with bean plants.



**Plate-II.** Infested twigs of bean plant by *Aphis craccivora* Koch.



**Plate-III.** Infested immature bean pod by *Aphis craccivora* Koch.



**Plate-IV.** Colony of *Aphis craccivora* Koch on bean pod.



**Plate-V.** Apterous morph of *Aphis craccivora* Koch.



**Plate-VI.** Alatae morph of *Aphis craccivora* Koch.





**Plate-VII.** Treatment materials including Manseok sprayer.



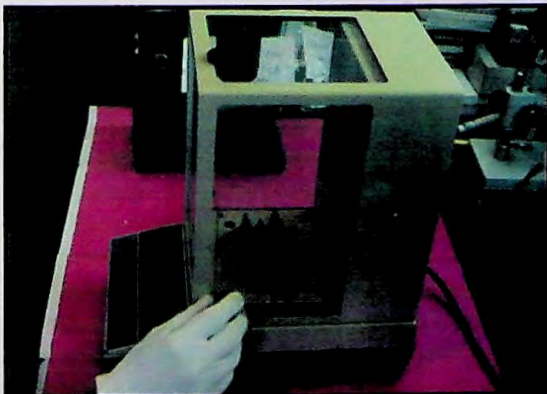
**Plate-VIII.** Spraying insecticide on a block by Manseok sprayer.



**Plate-IX.** Treated bean plants with insecticide.



**Plate-X.** Untreated bean plants (controlled).



**Plate-XI.** Weighing of bean by electronic balance.



**Plate-XII.** Bean plants on scaffold.





**Plate-XIII.** Early sown brinjal plant (Var.Kazla).



**Plate-XIV.** Mid sown brinjal plant (Var. Nayantara).



**Plate-XV.**Late sown brinjal plant (Var. Kazla).



**Plate-XVI.** Plants with Kajla brinjal.

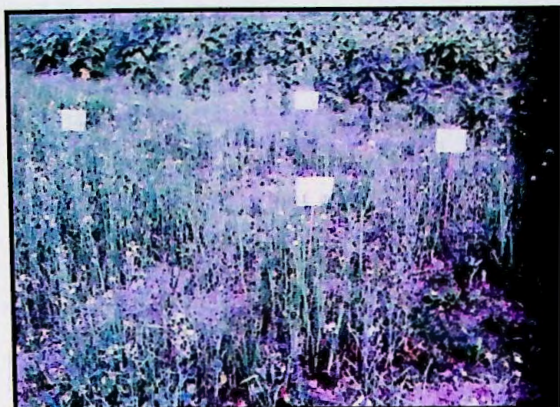


**Plate-XVII.** Adult of *Scymnus coccivora* Ayyar preying on *Aphis craccivora* Koch.



**Plate-XVIII.** Early sown mustard field (Var.BARI-Sharisha 6).





**Plate-XIX.** Early sown mustard field (Var.BARI-Sharisha 7).



**Plate-XX.** Dried leaves of Tobacco, Dhutura and Bankalmi.



**Plate-XXI.** Infested twig of mustard (BARI Sharisha-7).



**Plate-XXII.** Infested twig of mustard (BARI Sharisha-6).



**Plate-XXIII.** Adult of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.).



**Plate-XXIV.** Mating of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.).





**Plate-XXV.** Egg mass of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.).



**Plate-XXVI.** Larva of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.).



**Plate-XXVII.** Pupae of *Coccinella transversalis* (Fabr.).



**Plate-XXVIII.** An infested mustard twig was cased by a plastic container for functional response study.



**Plate-XXIX.** Larva of *Micraspis discolor* (Fabr.).



**Plate-XXX.** *Micraspis discolor* (Fabr.) on bean plant.





Plate-XXXI. Parasitoid, *Tryoxys (Binodoxys) indicus* (SubaRao and Sharma).



Plate-XXXII. Searching behavior of *Tryoxys (Binodoxys) indicus*.



Plate-XXXIII. *Tryoxys (Binodoxys) indicus* ovipositing on aphid.

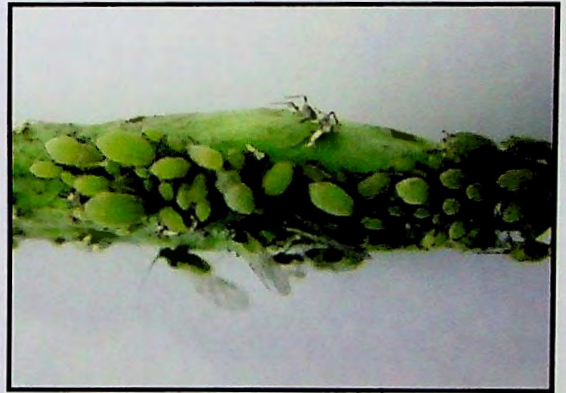


Plate-XXXIV. An infested mustard pod (Var. BARI Sharisha-6) by *Lipaphis erysimi* (Kalt.).

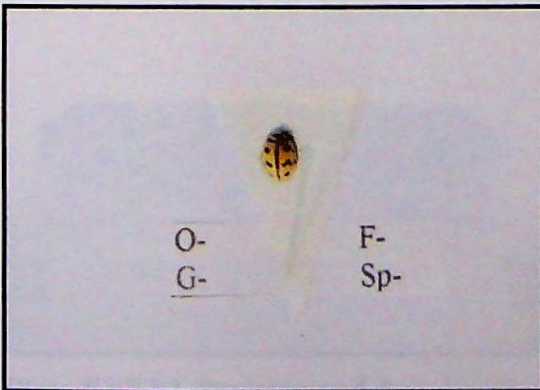


Plate-XXXV. *Cheilomenes sexmaculata* (Fabr.).



Plate-XXXVI. *Coccinella septempunctata* L.



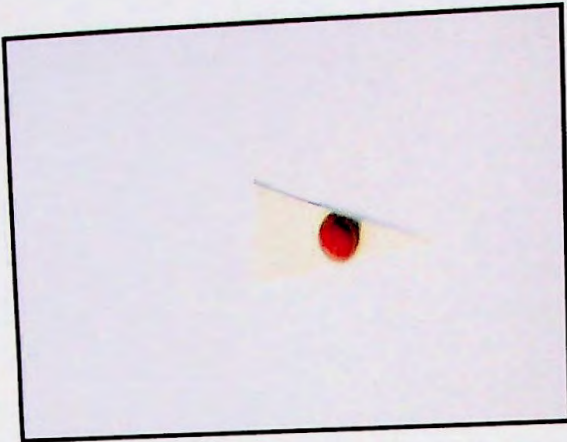


Plate-XXXVII. *Micraspis yasumatsui* Sasajii.



Plate-XXXVIII. *Ischiodon scutellaris* (Fabr.)



Plate-XXXIX. *Syrphus confracter* Wiedemann.



Plate-XXXX. Larva of *Syrphus confracter* on bean aphid colony.



Plate-XXXXI. Predators and their larvae rearing container.

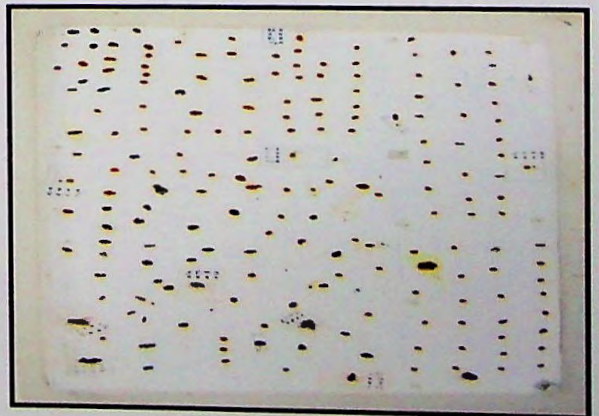


Plate-XXXXII. Insect preservation box.

Rajshahi University Library  
Documentation Section  
Document No.....D-3414  
Date.....13/11/12